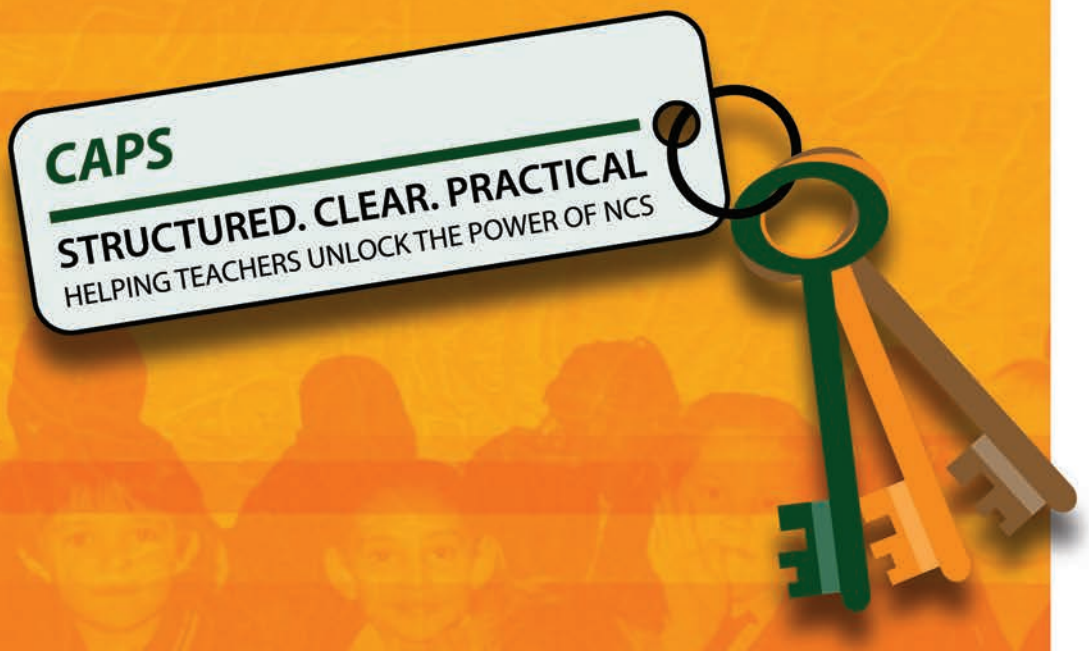
ISINDEBELE ILIMI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke (TKZ)

IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola



EsiGabeni-esiPhakathi
AmaGreyidi 4-6

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA AMAGREYIDI 4-6

ISINDEBELE ILIMI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0486-2

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUMUMETHWEKO

ISIGABA 1: UKWETHULWA KWESITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA 3

1. 1 Isendlalelo 3

1. 2 Umbono-mazombe 3

1. 3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika 4

1. 4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi 6

1. 4. 1 IsiGaba esiSisekelo 6

1. 4. 2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi 6

1. 4. 3 IsiGaba esiPhakemeko 7

1. 4. 4 AmaGreyidi 10-12 7

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULA ILIMI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKATHI 8

2. 1 Amalimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola 8

2. 2 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi 16

2. 3 Amamatheriyali asekela ukufunda nokufundisa 17

ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI 18

3. 1 Umbono mazombe wamakghono welimi, okumumethweko namaqhinga 18

3. 2 Ukwendlalwa/ukusatjalaliswa kwamatheksthi buvundla emaGreyidini 4-6 24

3. 3 Amahlelo wokufundisa 30

3. 4 Okumumethweko namahlelo wokufundisa wesiNdebele iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza 32

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA 93

4.1 Isingeniso 93

4.2 Ukuhlola okungakahleleki nofana ukuhlola kwangamalanga 94

4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko 94

4. 4 Ihlelo lokuHlola 98

4.4.1 Umbono mazombe weemfuneko/weensetjenziswa 98

4.4.2 Iinhlahlubo 98

4.5 Ukurekhoda nokubika/ukuriphotha 99

4.6 Ukulinganisa umsebenzi wokuhlola 99

4.7 Okuvamileko 100

IGLOZARI 101

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

1. 1 ISENDLALELO

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 *(TKZ)* sendlala umgomo wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezokufunda.

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwawo, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirhweni ngomnyaka we-2012. Enziwa umtlolo owodwa opheleleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-12 .

1. 2 UMBONO-MAZOMBE

(a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke seGreyidi R-12* (Sango Tjhirhweni we-2012) sijamele Isitatimende somThetho-kambiso wesitatimende sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:

(i) IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko

(ii) Umtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 ; begodu no*

(iii) Mtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)*

(b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R*-12 (kaTjhirhweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatimende zekharikhyulamu zelizweloke ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa

(i) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana ama*-31 Mrhayili 2002, begodu ne-

(ii) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yamhlana amalanga asi-6 October 2003* and *No. 27594 yangomhla we*-17 kuMrhayili 2005.

(c) Iintatimende zekharikhyulamu yelizweloke eziseengatjaneni b (i) no (ii) ngehla, zimumethe imitlolo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselelwa *siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi* 10-12 *(Tjhirhweni 2012)* ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.

(i) IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-9 nemaGreyidi ni 10-12 ;

(ii) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 124* ku *Government Gazette No. 29626* yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;

(iii) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Gazette No. 27819* yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlinze 2005;

(iv) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, owagadangiswa kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006, ungeniswe emtlolweni womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R-12 ; begodu*

(v) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i-*addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (ema Greyidini R-12)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 1267* ku*Government Gazette No. 29467* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.

(d) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements *of the Isitatimende seKharikhyulamu yeLizwe loke amaGreyidi R-12* , begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukweni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlolo lo eziphathelene nemikghwa namazinga we*National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 .* Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwe*section 6A ye South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,)* yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isiliganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nezizijameleko.

1. 3 IMINQOPHO EVAMILEKO YEKHARIKHYULAMU YESEWULA AFRIKA

(a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakghono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikharikhyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuza bebasebenzise ilwazi namakghono ngeendlela ezizwisekako emaphilweni wabo. Ngalokho, ikharikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni bendawo leyo, ngesikhathi atjheja ukukateleleka eembopweni zephasi.

(b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:

- hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhlalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikghono lezomzimba nofana lezengqondo, amakghono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwisisekako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
- ukwenza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
- ukwenza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezefundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
- kunikela abaqatjhi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundi.

(c) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12 sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:

- Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhlalisana : ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kezefundo kwesikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezefundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
- Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako : ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kufundwe amaqiniso anikelweko ngehloko ngaphandle kokuwahlaba.

- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko : iimfuneko ezimbalwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi, zibekiwe begodu zibekwe amazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundo.

- Ukuragela phambili : okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naleyo greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.

(d) Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhlalisana : ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhlalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi 10-12 itjhetjha khulu izinto ezifana nokutlhaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.

- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lobugugu bendabuko : ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathekileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo ; begodu

- Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono : ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.

(e) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 sinqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:

- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;

- sebenzisana ngepumelelo nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;

- hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo ;

- buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;

- khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu/nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoloji ngepumelelo batjengise, ngelihlo lokuhlaba, nokuziphendulela manqophana nebhodulukweni neempilo zabanye; noku

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyelela bonyana ukurarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.

(f) Ukuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kileso naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela nange boke abotitjhere banokuzwisisa okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe bunjani, begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelelwa bunjani

Okuqakathekileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinQhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistrigi, iinQhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethekileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo ngetlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010) yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

1. 4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

1. 4. 1 isiGaba esisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)	AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)	IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza		2/3	3/4
IimBalo	7	7	7
AmaKghono wePilo • ILwazi lokuThoma • UbuKghwari bokuTlama • IsiFundo sokuziThabulula • UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (2) (2) (2) (1)
INANI	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi lesi-3 ma- iri ama- 25.

(c) Ama-iri alitjhumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidini R-2. Begodu ama-iri ali-11 eGreyidini lesi-3. ILimi lekhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini 1-2 . ILimi lekhaya eGreyidini lesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4

(d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri 1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidini lesi-3

1. 4. 2 isiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	5
IimBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji	3, 5
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo • UbuKghwari bokuTlama • IsiFundo sokuziThabulula • UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	**4** (1, 5) (1) (1, 5)
INANI	**27, 5**

1. 4. 3isiGaba esiPhakemeko

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakemeko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
IimBalo	4, 5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
ITheknoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari bokuTlama	2
INANI	**27, 5**

1. 4. 4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	**4. 5**
ILimi LokuThoma lokwengEza	**4. 5**
IimBalo	**4. 5**
UkuziJayeza zePilo	**2**
Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundo ezintathu ezikhethwe **esiQhemen**i **B** i-Anekstjha B, Amathebula B1-B8 yomtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 , enqotjhiswe esigabeni* 28 somtlolo womthetho- kambiso onikelweko. .	**12 (3x4ama-iri)**
INANI	**27, 5**

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundo zesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke zamaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundo zokungezelela ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundo, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa imfundo lezo.

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULA ILIMI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKATHI

2. 1 AMALIMI ESITATIMENDENI SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

Ilimi lisikhali sokuqabanga nokukhuluma. Begodu lilisiko nendlela ehle nejayelekileko yokwabelana ngezinto kwabantu ukwenza umqondo ozwakalako wephasi abaphila kilo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngokupheleleko kusiza abafundi ngokuthola ilwazi, ukuzethula bona ngokwabo, imizwa nemiqondo, ukuzibandakanya nabanye, nokulawula ilizwe labo. Begodu linikela abafundi iinthombe nemiqondo enothileko, enamandla nedzimelele eempandeni abangazisebenzisa ukwenza iphasi labo liqaleke ngendlela ehlukileko kunalokhu elingikho; libengcono kunalokhu elingikho; litsenge ngconywana kinalokhu elingikho. Kungokusebenzisa ilimi okwenza bonyana ukuhlukanahlukana kwamasiko nobudlelwana hlangana neentjhaba kungavezwa begodu kwakhiwe, begodu kungokusetjenziswa kwelimi okwenza bonyana izakhiwo lezi zingatjhugululwa, zikhuliswe begodu zenziwe kabutjha.

2. 1. 1 Amazinga welimi

Ukufunda ilimi esiGabeni esiPhakathi kufaka hlangana woke amalimi wangokomthetho eSewula Afrika, okungilawa, Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga namalimi angekho emthethweni, okungilawa, Arabic, French, German, Gujarati, Hebrew, Hindi, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, Portuguese, Spanish, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu. Woke amalimi asemthethweni angethulwa ezingeni lelimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza, nofana okungasenani ezingeni leLimi lesiBili lokuNgeza.

Ukufunda iLimi emaGreyidini 4 – 9 kufaka hlangana woke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika. Woke amalimi asemthethweni la angethulwa ezingeni leLimi leKhaya, iLimi loKuthoma lokweNgeza nofana iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza. Amalimi angasisemthethweni angethulwa okungasenani ezingeni leLelimi lesiBili lokweNgeza lapho amalimi anjalo sele athuthukisiwe khona.

ILimi leKhaya lililimi elitholwa bafundi kokuthoma bese iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza kube lilimi elifundwa ekungezeleleni elimini lekhaya lomuntu. Ilimi lesiBili lokweNgeza ngelinye ilimi elingezelelweko umfundi angalifunda, lokho kuvumela bonyana ukukhulumisana kunabe begodu kuthuthukisa ikghono lokukhuluma amalimi amanengi njengoba kuchitjiyelwe eMthethweni siSekelo neMthethwenikambiso weLimi kezeFundo. Ilimi lingasetjenziswa emphakathini nofana esikweni ukuthuthukisa ukwakha isitjhaba nokuzwisisana ekuhlanganyeleni ngamasiko. Iinkolo ezinengi zeSewula Afrika azethuli amalimi wekhaya wabanye nofana waboboke abafundi ababhalisileko kodwana zingaba nalinye nofana mabili amalimi asezingeni lelimi lekhaya. Ngaleyondlela, amagama athi, iLimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza neLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza aqaliswe ezingeni lekghono ilimi lelo elithulwa ngalo, ingasi indabuko yomuntu (leKhaya) nofana elizuzwe (njengama Limi) wokweNgeza. Ukwenzela umThethokambiso lo, elinye nelinye ilayelo/isitjengiso esikulayela eLimini leKhaya kufanele lizwisiseke bonyana litjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

Izinga leLimi leKhaya linikela ubuhlakani belimi obutjengisa isisekelo samakghono wokuthintana wobuyena bakhe atlhogekako ebujameni bokuhlalisana begodu nemakghonweni wefundo aqakathekileko aphathelene nendlela yokutlola ilwazi ngokusebenzisa umkhumbulokanye nelemuko lokufunda buvundla kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Kileli izinga lelimi, kugandelelwa bonyana kufundiswe amakghono wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu newokutlola. Izinga leli linikela godu abafundi amakghono wezemitlolo, ukukarekela umtlolo nokubona izinto ngamehlo wengqondo okuzabanikela ikghono lokwakha ngobutjha, ukufanekisa/ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo, nokwenza ngcono ukuzwisisa iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukugandelela kanye namamaksi anikelwe ukuFunda nokuTlola ukusuka eGreyidini ye- 7 ukuya phezulu manengi kunalawo wokukhuluma nokulalela ngoba

ifuneko lekghono lokufunda nokutlola labafundi liyakhula njengoba bazilungiselela ifundo ephambili nephezulu begodu nephasi lomsebenzi.

Izinga leLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza lithatha sengathi abafundi abamane babe nelinye nelinye ilwazi lelimi lokha nabafika esikolweni. Umqopho eminyakeni embalwa yokuthoma yesikolweni kukuthuthukisa amakghono wabafundi wokuzwisisa nokukhuluma ilimi – amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana ngokwakhe. EGreyidini yesi- 2 neye- 3 abafundi bathoma ukwakha ikghono lokutlola nokufunda phezu kwesisekelo sezomlomo. Basebenzisa namakghono wokufunda nokutlola esele bawafundile ngeLimi labo leKhaya.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi nesiGabeni esiPhakamileko, abafundi baragela phambili nokuqinisa amakghono wabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu nokutlola. Kilesi sigaba inengi labafundi bafunda ngeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza, okusiNdebele, begodu bafanele bathole ukuvezelwa kilo khulu. Ukugandelela okukhulu kubekwa eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza ngomqopho wokucabanga nokucabangisisa. Lokhu kwenza abafundi bathuthukise amakghono wabo aphathelene nendlela yokutlola ilwazi nokuzwisisa ngokusebenzisa umkhumbulo nelemuko, abawatlhogako ukuze bafunde iimfundo ezinjengeSayensi ngesiNdebele. Bazozibandakanya khulu namatheksti wezemitlolo begodu bathome ukuthuthukisa amakghono wobuthandabuza newokucabangisisa elimini lokweNgeza.

Lokha abafundi nasele bangena eGreyidini ye 7, kufanele bonyana babe nobuhlakani obubonakalako eLimini labo lokuThoma lokweNgeza malungana nekghono letjhebiswano ngokwakhe nekghono eliphathelene nengqondo nokufunda. Nanyana kunjalo, iqiniso kukobana inengi labafundi alikghoni ukukhulumisana nanyana ukuthintana kuhle ngeLimi lokweNgeza kilesisigaba. Ngakho ke, isitjhijilo emaGreyidini 4-6, kunikela isekelo ebafundini laba ngesikhathi esifanako unikela ikharikhyulamu eyenza abafundi bakghone ukuhlangabezana namazinga afunekako emagreyidini asezako. Amazinga la, kufanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bakghone ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokweNgeza ezingeni eliphakameko lobuhlakani ukubalungiselela ifundo esezako nofana ephakamileko nofana iphasi lomsebenzi.

Izinga leLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza lithatha sengathi abafundi abamane babe nelinye nelinye ilwazi lelimi lokha nabafika esikolweni. Umqopho wokubathula eLimini lesiBili lokweNgeza kuthuthukisa ikghono labafundi lokuzwisisa nokukhuluma ilimi- amakghono asisekelo wokukhulumisana hlangana nabantu. EmaGreyidini 4-6 abafundi bathoma ukwakha ilimi labo lomlomo nelokufunda nokutlola. Basebenzisa namakghono wokomlomo nawokufunda nokutlola esele bawafundile ngeLimi labo leKhaya neLimi labo lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

EmaGreyidini 7 - 9, abafundi bazakuragela phambili nokuqinisa ukuLalela nokuKhuluma kwabo lokha nabathuthukisa amakghono wabo wokuFunda noku Tlola.

Ngesikhathi abafundi bangena eGreyidini ye 7, kufanele bazame ukukhuluma ngeLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza kikho kokubili ukukhulumisana hlangana nabantu nezingeni eliphathelene nokuhlalisana/nomphakathi. Nanyana kunjalo, iqiniso kukobana inengi labafundi alikghoni ukukhulumisana nanyana ukuthintana kuhle ngeLimi lokweNgeza esigabeni lesi. Ngakho ke, isitjhijilo emaGreyidini 4-6, kunikela isekelo ebafundini laba ngesikhathi esifanako unikela ikharikhyulamu eyenza abafundi bakghone ukuhlangabezana namazinga afunekako emagreyidini asezako. Amazinga lawo kufanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bakghone ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwEngeza ezingeni eliphakameko lobuhlakani ukubalungiselela ifundo esezako nofana ephakamileko nofana iphasi lomsebenzi.

2. 1. 1. 1 Iminqopho enqophileko yokufunda iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza.

Ukufunda iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza kufanele kuvumele abafundi bonyana ba:

- thole amakghono welimi athlogekako bonyana bakhulumisane kuhle ngelimi elinqotjhiweko ezingeni elisisekelo;
- lalele, khulume, funde/bukele begodu batlole ilimi ngokuzethemba okukhulako nokulithabela. Amakghono la nendlela yokuziphatha kwabantu kwakha isisekelo sokufunda ipilo yoke;
- veze, ngomlomo nangokutlola, begodu nemizwa ukwenzela bonyana batjhaphuluke elimini;
- sebenzise ilimi nemicabango yabo ukuthola okunengi ngabo namasiko ahlukahlukeneko nephasi elibazombelezileko. Lokhu kuzaba vumela bonyana baveze ilemuko labo nalokho abakutholileko ngephasi labo ngomlomo nangokutlola;
- sebenzise ilimi ukungena/ukufumana nokulawula ukuthintana ebujamweni obuthize. Ilwazi lokutlola nokufunda lilikghono eliqakathekileko 'eminyakeni yelwazi' begodu lenza isisekelo sokufunda ipilo yoke;
- sebenzise ilimi njengendlela yokuveza ilwazi ngeenhloko ezijayelekileko; ukwenzela ukuhlanganyela nemihlobohlobo yamatheksti ajayelekileko; begodu nokufunda umtlolo uwufundela ukuzijabulisa, ukuthola ilwazi elisisekelo nokukhulumisana.

2. 1. 1. 2 Ukufundisa iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza

Ukwenzela ukufunda iLimi lokweNgeza kuhle, umuntu uthloga bonyana avezwe kanengi kilo ngendlela okungakghoneka ngayo ukwenzela ukwakha ikghono lephaliswano lelimi begodu nekulyumiswano esisekelo ngephaliswano. Ngakho ke, abotitjhere kufanele baqinisekise bonya abafundi balalela begodu bafunde iLimi lokweNgeza ngesikhathi esabelwe iinhloso ezahlukahlukeneko. Abafundi bathloga amathuba wokulalela iLimi lokweNgeza ukuthola ilwazi nokuzwisisa (isib. Ikulumo pendulwano) begodu nokuzijabulisa (isib. Ingoma/umvumo). Okuqakatheke khulu, bathloga ithuba lokufunda nokubukela iLimi lokweNgeza ukuthola ilwazi (isib. Iinlayelo zokwenza iimbhedlezwana) ukuzijabulisa (isib. Indatjana elula). Irhubhululo lisitjengisa bonyana indlela elula yokuthuthukisa ilwazi magama elibanzi kukufunda amatheksti afaneleko. Kuqakathekile bonyana komlomo, okutlolwako namatheksti abukelwako abe sezingeni elifaneleko labafundi. Lokha amatheksti abudisi khulu, azabaqeda amandla/phula umoya begodu angekhe bafunde litho; lokha nakalula khulu, angekhe kube khona iintjhijilo begodu abafundi bazakufunda okuncani khulu. Indinyana eqakathekileko okufanele idlalwe ngutitjhere welimi, kumetjhisa izinga letheksti nezinga lomfundi. Kisososke isiGaba esiPhakathi, abafundi kufanele balalele begodu bafunde amatheksti aselayinini lokuthuthuka kwamakghono wabo welimi.

Abafundi kufanele basebenzise iLimi labo lokweNgeza njalonjalo/kanengi ngendlela okungakghoneka ngayo. Bathloga amathuba wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu ubuncani bakhona nokutlola iLimi lokweNgeza atlolela iinzathu ezaziwa nguye (isib. Ikulumo pendulwano), ukuthuthukisa amakghono wabo wokutlama (isib. Ukuvuma ingoma, ukulingisa, njll.), ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokukhulumisana (isib ukuveza umbono, imihlangano nokulotjhisana).

Abafundi kufanele bazwisise ihloso yokobana bakhulumelani. Kisosoke isiGaba esiPhakathi, abafundi kufanele benze imisetjenzana yomlomo esezingeni lokuthuthuka kwamakghono wabo welimi. Kuyathlogeka bonyana abafundi bathole umbiko obuyako ngasosoke isikhathi begodu nangesikhathi esifaneleko ngekulumo yabo yomlomo ukwenzela bonyana bazi bonyana kukuphi lapho kufanele benze ncono khona begodu bunjani. Indinyana eqakathekileko okufanele idlalwe ngutitjhere welimi, kunikela umbiko obuyako oseqophelweni eliphezulu, ozakuba sehliziyweni yokuhlola okuhle.

Kuyathlogeka bonyana abafundi bazi isisekelo selimi: ihlelo, ilwazi magama, ukupeleda begodu namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola. Naselekukoke, abotitjhere bazakusebenza ngamahlangothi la welimi lokha basebujamweni obuthile. Isibonelo, bangenza abafundi bonyana balemuke izakhiwo namatshwayo asetjenziswa ekunikeleni ilayelo (kusetjenziswa imiyalo). Begodu kunendawo enqophileko/yehlathululo ebanzi yokufundisa okusisekelo begodu nethuba lokuwaphrakthisa.

Lokha nawuplana iyunidi yeemfundo zeemveke ezimbili, abatitjhere kufanele bahlanganise amakghono welimi, bawahlanganise nesisekelo selimi. Kufanele bakhethe umhlobo wetheksti nesihloko/ummongo ezakuthabisa abafundi; kuncani ukungafundwa lokha abafundi nabangabandakanywako begodu bangasekelwa/bangakhuthazwa. Isibonelo, isihloko semitjhwana/semitjho kungaba yi 'Isikolo sami'. Abotitjhere bangethula isihloko ngokulalela noku/nofana ngokufunda, kwakhiwa ilimi nelwazi magama elithlogekako lokha nakukhulunywako. Isibonelo, abafundi bangafunda itheksti efitjhani enikela ilwazi magama nezakhiwo zelimi. Lokha abafundi nasele bajayele ilimi elithlogekako esihlokweni lesi, bangatlola umutjhwana/umutjho. Lokho kuzabanikela amathuba anabileko wokusebenza ngelimi. Abotitjhere kufanele banikele umbiko obuyako ngasososke isikhathi begodu benze umsebenzi wokuhlola ofaneleko ekugcineni.

EmaGreyidini 4 – 6, kuqakathekile bona:

- Kunqotjhwe khulu ekuLalelen nekuKhulumeni
- Kube nokusekelwa okuragela phambili lokuthuthukisa ilwazi magama, ukwakha imitjho neendinyana, begodu nehlelo ebujamweni.
- Abafundi basebenze ngamatheksti ahlukahlukeneko, okufaka hlangana amatheksti abukelwako. Amatheksti la, ayangokuba nzinyana lokha nabasuka egreyidini enye baya kwenye.

2. 1. 2 AMAKGHONO WELIMI

ikharikhyulamu yeLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza ipakwe ngokuya ngamakghono alandelako:

1	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma
2	UkuFunda nokuBukela
3	UkuTlola nokweThula
4	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi

UkuLalela nokuKhuluma

UkuLalela nokuKhuluma kuyikaba yokufunda zoke iimfundo. Ngamakghono wokuLalela nokuKhuluma afaneleko, abafundi babuthelela begodu bahlunge ilwazi, bakhe ilwazi , bararulule imiraro, begodu baveze imibono. EmaGreyidini 4 - 6, abafundi be**Limi lesiBili lokweNgeza** bazakusebenzisa ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukukhulumisana ezingeni elisisekelo.

Esigabeni lesi, ilimi elikhulunywako labafundi lisathloga ukulungiswa (o. u libunjwe begodu lisekelwe, isibonelo, ngelwazi magama neenthomo zemitjho). Abotitjhere kufanele baqinisekise bonyana boke abafundi bathola ithuba lokukhuluma basebenzisa ilimi elinqotjhiweko. Njengoba abafundi bazakuthuthuka ngebelo/ngamazinga ahlukahlukeneko, utitjhere kufanele ahlele kuhle amathuba wokukhuluma (isib. Imibuzo ebuzwako) ibe sezingeni lomunye nomunye umntwana. Lokha abafundi bathuthuka/baragela phambili namagreyidi, utitjhere kufanele alindele bonyana abantwana bakhulume khulu begodu lokho abakuphimisako/abakutjhoko kube kudanyana/kunengana.

Isikhathi sokufundisa kufanele sifake hlangana okwenziwa ngamalanga okumisetjenzana emifitjhani yokuLalela nokuKhuluma begodu nemisebenzi emidanyana enqotjhiweko esatjalaliswe iveke yoke.

EmaGreyidini 4- 6, abotitjhere kufanele bafundise ukulalela njengomsetjenzana oneengaba ezintathu:

- **Ukulalela kwangaphambili/kokuthoma:** Lokhu kulungiselela abafundi bonyana balalele itheksti yomlomo/ekhulunywako neLimi labo lokweNgeza. Isibonelo , utitjhere angasebenzisa itheksti ebukelwako begodu abuze imibuzo evamileko/ejayelekileko, athome ngokunqophisa imibuzo okufanele abafundi bayiphendule ngemva kokulalela itheksti kokuthoma.

- **Ngesikhathi sokulalela:** Kukuzijayeza okuhle bonyana utitjhere afunde (nofana adlale) itheksti yokulalela amahlandlha ambalwa, abuze imibuzo ehlukahlukeneko ngesinye nesinye isikhathi. Kuyarhelebha ukuthoma ngemibuzo evumela abafundi bonyana bazwisise ilwazi elivamileko/elijayelekileko letheksti, uye emibuzweni enqophileko efuna ukuzwisisa okungeneleleko kwetheksti. Ngokwenza lokhu, utitjhere urhelebha abafundi ukuthuthukisa amaqhinga wokulalela.

- **Ngemva kokulalela:** Abafundi baphendula eminye imibuzo, babuyekeza amanothi, basebenzise ilwazi (isib. Ukulebula isithombe).

Ukukhuluma kwenzeka ngokungakahleleki ngetlasini, isibonelo, emsebenzini weenqhema. Abafundi bathloga godu amathuba wokuzijayeza umhlobo wekulumiswano engakahleleki okungenzeka bangabi nayo ngokujayelekileko ngetlasini. Abotitjhere kufanele banikele iinlayelo ngokukhuluma okuhlelekileko nekwethuleni, isibonelo, ukufundela phezulu okuhlelekileko, njll. Ngokujayelekileko lokhu kuba yikambiso enamagadango amabili:

- Ukuplana nokuhlela imibono nelwazi

- Ukuphrakthisa nokwethula: ukutjengisa ilemuko labemukelilwazi nendawo/ubujamo; ukusebenzisa lzakhiwo nemiThetjhwana Yelimi enembako; ukwethula okucacileko; ukusebenzisa amathekiniki afaneleko womlomo nangasiwo womlomo, njll.

Ukufunda nokuBukela

Amakghono wo**kufunda** noku **bukela** ayikaba yokufunda ngepumelelo kiyoyoke ikharikhyulamu, begodu nekuzibandakanyeni ngokuzeleko esitjhabeni, iphasi lomsebenzi begodu nebujamweni bephasi loke. Abafundi bathuthukisa amakghono wokufunda nokubukela amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko ajayelekileko, okufaka hlangana amatheksti abukelwako , ukwenzela ilwazi.

Lokha nakuthlogekako, sebenzisa ukufunda ngokwabelana ekuthomeni kweGreyidi yesi 4 ukurholela/ukukhokhela abafundi esigabeni lesi. Indlela yokwenza le, ingasetjenziswa ngasosoke isikhathi lokha kuneencwadi ezaneleko ezingeni leli. Lokhu kungatjhentjhisana nokucocwa kweendatjana. Lokha iincwadi zingekho ezingeni leli, ungasebenzisa amatheksti athethwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithile (itheksbhugu) nofana iincwadi zokufunda. Sebenzisa neendlela zokwenza ezifana nokuFunda netlasi loke begodu nokuFundela itlasi loke.

Sebenzisa indlela yokwenza yokufunda okukhokhelwako begodu nokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili begodu kancani kancani ukhuthaze abafundi bonyana benze ukufunda ngokuzijamela okunengi. Ukufunda ngokuzijamela okuvezwe emahlelweni wokufundisa kufanele kungeniswe ngaphakathi kwesikhathi esabelwe ukufunda. Khuthaza abafundi bonyana bafunde ngokuzijamela lokha nabanesikhathi abangasisebenzisiko.

Beka imisetjenzana esisekelo yokuzwisisa ukuqinisekisa bonyana abafundi bayakuzwisisa abakufundako.

Indlela yekambiso yokufunda

Ukwethulwa kwekambiso yokufunda kwakhiwe ngeengaba lezi, ukufunda kwangaphambili, ukufunda nangemva kokufunda. Imisetjenzana utitjhere azakurhelebha kiyo abafundi ingarhunyezwa ngendlela le:

Ukufunda kwangaphambili/kokuthoma:

- Therhulula/vuselela ilwazi lokuthoma nokwenza ukuhlanganisa.
- Ukuqala umthombo, umtloli, ilanga/idadamu ekhutjhwe ngayo begodu nehlobo letheksti.
- Ukukhambisa amehlo endinyaneni yokuthoma yesigaba – bumba okulindelweko.

Ukufunda:

- Hlaba ikhefu ngesinye isikhathi ukwenzela ukuqala ukuzwisisa nokwenzela bonyana umbono ungenelele/ucwile.
- Sebenzisa okumumethweko/ubujamo ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama angaziwako ngendlela okungakghoneka ngayo; lapho lokhu kungakghoneki khona, sebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi.
- Yenza isithombe-mbono/bona ngelihlo lengqondo lokho okufundwako
- Ragela phambili nokufunda nanyana ezinye iingcenye zingazwisiseki kuhle.
- Buyelela godu ufunde isigaba/ihlangothi lokha nabangakezwisisi nakancani. Fundela phezulu iingaba eziraranisako, ufunde buthaka, nofanakokubili.
- Bawa omunye arhelebhe ukwenzela ukuzwisisa isigaba esibudisi.
- Faka amamaksi wokufunda nokutlola begodu utjho ngamagama ahlathululako amaphuzu aqakathekileko.
- Zindla ngokufundwako.

Ukufunda kwangemva:

- Lokha kuba nethlogeko lokukhumbula ilwazi elinqophileko, yendlala imibono eqakathekileko nemininingwana embalwa esekelako.
- Tlola amagama aqakathekileko ukukurhelebha ukuhlathulula nokukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko.
- Qabanga ngemibuzo emitjha emayelana nesihloko.
- Yizwisisa - qinisekisa ukuzwisisa itheksti
- Nabisa ukuqabanga – sebenzisa imibono ebuya ethekstini.

Ukutlola nokwethula

Ukutlola kusitlabagelo esinamandla sokukhulumisana/sokuthintana esivumela abafundi ukobana bakhe begodu baveze imicabango nemibono ngendlela ekhambelanako. Ukuzijayeza ukunande utlola ngobujamo obujayelekileko begodu obuhlukahlukeneko, imisebenzi begodu neemfundo kuvumela abafundi bakghone ukuthintana lula nangobuhlakani. Umnqopho kukwethula amakghono wokutlola ukuthuthukisa nokwethula amatheksti atloliweko asezingeni elifaneleko. EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, **abafundi beLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza** bazakuthloga isekelo elitjhejako nokuhlahlwa ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokutlola.

Ukutlola kuqakathekile ngoba kukatelela abafundi bonyana baqabange ngehlelo nokupeleda. Lokhu kukhuthaza abafundi kobana balungise ilimi, kurhabisa ukutholakala kwelimi begodu kungezelele ukunemba. Abafundi bazakufunda ukutlola imihlobohlobo yamatheksti wobuhlakani ajayelekileko namatheksti welwazi, ekuthomeni ngokusebenzisa amafreyimu wokutlola njengesisekelo begodu kancani kancani bafunde ukutlola umhlobo othile wamatheksti ngokuzijamela. Bazakusebenzisa nendlela yekambiso yokutlola ukukhupha amatheksti ahleleke kuhle, anehlelo lokufunda elitloleke kuhle.

Indlela Yekambiso Yokutlola

Ukutlola nokutlama amatheksti kuyindlela yekambiso ephethe iingaba ezilandelako:

- Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ukuplana
- Ukuthlathlabeja
- Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukufunda umtlolo ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso
- Ukwethula

Abafundi bathloga ithuba lokuzijayeza indlela yekambiso le begodu kufanele ba:

- thathe isiqunto ngehloso nabamukeli lwazi betheksti okufanele itlolwe begodu/nofana itlanywe;
- phosele imibono ngokusebenzisa, isibonelo, imimebhe ngqondo, amatjhadi naneko nofana amarhelo;
- thintana nemithombo yelwazi efaneleko, khethe ilwazi elifaneleko begodu bahlele imibono;
- khupha itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma eliyelela ihloso, abamukeli lwazi, isihloko nesakhiwo setheksti
- funde amatlhatlhabejo begodu bathole nombiko obuyako kwabanye (abafundi ofunda nabo itlasi linye nofana utitjhere);
- edithe begodu babuyelele bafunde itlhatlhabejo ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso; begodu
- khuphe umtlamo wokugcina omuhle, ofundekako, o-edithiweko.

Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi

Ilwazi elihle lelwazi magama nehlelo linikela isisekelo sokuthuthukisa amakghono (ukuLalela, ukuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuTlola) eLimini lesiBili lokweNgeza. Abafundi besiGaba esiPhakathi bazakwethulwa ezakhiweni nemithetjhwaneni yelimi elimini elinqotjhiweko.

Ngokuzibandakanya nemihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksti ajayelekileko, abafundi bandisa ikghono labo

lokusebenzisa ilwazi magama begodu nokusebenzisa kuhle **izakhiwo zelimi.** EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, abafundi beLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza bazakutjhejisisa amagama nokwakheka kwehlelo asele balijayele.

Abafundi bazakuhlola ngokuragako bonyana **ilimi lisetjenziswa bunjani.** Bazakukghona godu ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukwenza isitjengiso-mbono ngelimi ukwakha ihlathululo (ukususka ezingeni legama nemutjhweni ukufika ethekstini yoke), begodu nokubona bonyana itheksti nobujamo bayo zihlobana bunjani.

Kulindeleke bonyana Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi zizakufundiswa ebujamweni njengoba namanye amakghono welimi afundiswa begodu athuthukiswa. Nanyana kunjalo, esiGabeni esiPhakathi kuzakubekelwa isikhathi eqadi sokobana kufundiswe bekuphrakthiswe Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ngokusemthethweni. Amahlelo wokufundisa aphethe irhelo lezinto zelimi okufanele zifundiswe egreyidini ngayinye. Lokhu kurheliswe ekuthomeni kwethemu ngayinye. Lokha nakukhethwa amatheksti wokulalela nokufunda womunye nomunye umzombe weemveke ezimbili, yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana aphethe amanye ama-ayithemu welimi okufanele afundiswe ngethemu leyo. Tlama imisetjenzana ephathelene namatheksti lawo azakuvumela abafundi bonyana bakghone ukusebenzisa izinto lezo, ebujamweni. Ngokufanako, itheksti yokutlola abafundi abazoyitlola izakufaka hlangana amanye ama-ayithemu welimi. Hlahla abafundi ekusebenziseni ama-ayithemu la ngefanelo nangokulungileko. Khethe amanye ama-ayithemu anikela abafundi ubunzima bese ubaphrakthizise wona ngokuhlelekileko (ngesikhathi esibekelwe eqadi ukwenza lokhu ngeveke).

2. 1. 3 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi

Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi emtlolweni lo zidzimelele phezu kwetheksti, ukuthintana, indlela ehlanganisako begodu nendlela yekambiso.

Indlela **edzimelele emathekstini** begodu nendlela **yokuthintana** zombili ziyame ekusetjenzisweni okuragako kwamatheksti begodu nekukhiqizweni kwamatheksti.

Indlela edzimelele emathekstini ifundisa abafundi bonyana babenekghono, bazithembe begodu babe bafundi, batloli, babukeli nabatlami bamatheksti abahlola ngelihlo elibukhali. Kufaka hlangana ukulalela, ukufunda, ukubukela begodu nokuzwisisa amatheksti. Amatheksti asemthethweni amuthombo oqakathekileko wokumumethweko begodu nobujamo bokuthintana, ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela begodu nokufundisa amalimi. Indlela edzimelele ethekstini godu ifaka hlangana ukukhiqiza amatheksti alula ahlukahlukeneko ngomnqopho othileko.

Indlela yokuthintana iphakamisa bonyana lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundi kufanele abe mumuntu ovezwe khulu kilo ilimi elinqotjhiweko begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza lona nofana wokulikhiqiza ilimi lelo. Abafundi bafunda ukufunda ngokuhlala benza umsebenzi omnengi wokufunda begodu bafunde ukutlola ngokwenza ukutlola okunengi/ngokutlola kanengi.

Indlela yekambiso isetjenziswa lokha abafundi nabakhiqiza amatheksti womlomo/akhulunywako natloliweko. Abafundi bazibandakanya eengabeni ezahlukahlukeneko zokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda, nendlela yekambiso yokutlola. Kufanele bacabange ngabamukelilwazi nehloso ngesikhathi benza koke lokhu. Lokhu kuzabarhelebha bonyana bakwazi ukuthintana begodu baveze imiqabango yabo ngendlela yokwemvelo. Isibonelo, ukufundisa ukutlola , akukanqophi emkhiqizweni kuphela, kodwana kunqophe nehlosweni begodu nendlela yekambiso yokutlola. Ngesikhathi sendlela yekambiso yokutlola, abafundi bafundiswa bonyana bangakhiqiza bunjani imibono, baqabange ngehloso nabamukelilwazi, ukutlola amatlhatlhabejo, uku-editha umsebenzi wabo, nokwethula umkhiqizo otloliweko oveza imiqabango yabo.

Iindlela zokufundisa zemitlolo/Ukusebenza ngamatheksti

Isizathu esiqakathekileko sokufunda zemitlolo/amatheksti ngetlasini kokwakha amathuba wokusebenzisa amakghono welimi afundiweko. Ukufundiswa kwemitlolo/kwamatheksti akuzange khekwaba lula, kodwana akukghoneki ngaphandle kwehlathululo yomuntu ngokwakhe, ukucabanga, nokuthembeka begodu nokuphawula okuvela ebafundini ngokwabo. Ngaphandle kokobana bafunde ukuzwisisa amatheksti bona ngokwabo, bazabe bangakafundi kangako.

Iindlela zokufundisa zemitlolo zingafaka hlangana okhunye nofana koke okulandelako:

- Yenza yoke imizamo yokufunda amatheksti amanengi ngendlela ongakghona ngayo ngetlasini ngaphandle kokuqunta phakathi wenze omunye umsebenzi. Kuyafuneka bonyana abafundi babe nombono ocacileko wokobana kwenzekani ezingeni elisisekelo letheksti. Funda eminengi ngendlela okungakghoneka ngayo ngetlasini, begodu uqinisekise bonyana abafundi bafunda neenkondlo.

- Imisetjenzana yokutlola efuna ukuzwisisa okusisekelo kwetheksti efundiweko kungabonisa kulirhelebho elikhulu ekuphakamiseni amazinga wamakghono welimi, begodu nekuphakamiseni ukukarekela amazing wamakghono afinyelelweko. Iinkulumiswano zangetlasini zingaba namakhakhazelo amahle kwaphela nje lokha boke abafundi bazibandakanya begodu kurholela emsebenzini otlolwako.

- Kwamaswaphelo, ukusebenza ngamatheksti kufanele kwenziwe njengento yinye, okupheleleko.

Okulandelako sirhunyezo semihlobo yamatheksti aqakathekileko okuhlanganwa nawo esiGabeni esiPhakathi begodu nezakhiwo zelimi ezikhona ngokwendabuko emihlotjeni le yamatheksti. Ilwazi leli lizakurhelebha ekuhleleni imisebenzi emathekstini ahlukahlukeneko ukwenzela bonyana abafundi bakghone ukuzibandakanya nezakhiwo zelimi lezi. Khetha izakhiwo zelimi ezimbalwa kwaphela uzinikele itjhejo njalo nje lokha ufundisa imihlobo le yamatheksti.

2. 2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

Isikhathi esiphakanyisiweko sokufundisa iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza esiGabeni esiPhakathi li-iri li-1. 5 ngeveke. Koke okumumethweko elimini kunikelwe ngaphakathi kwesikhathini esimuzombe weemveke ezimbili (ama – iri ama-3). Okulandelako sitjhukumiso sesikhathi esabelwe amakghono welimi ahlukahlukeneko.

Amakghono	Isikhathi esabelweko ngeveke (ama iri)	Isikhathi esabelweko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili (Amaminithi)	%
Ukulalela nokuKhuluma	**1. 5**	75	40
Ukufunda nokuBukela: Ukuzwisisa neZemitlolo		55	30
Ukutlola nokweThula		35	20
Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi (lokhu kuhlanganiswe nemakghonweni ama 4)		15	10
Inani		180 (ama iri ama 3)	100

2. 3 AMAMATHERIYALI ASEKELA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

- Umfundi ngamunye kufanele abe na:

  (a) Itheksibhugu yelimi evunyelweko/ephasisweko.

  (b) Incwadi yokufunda/iincwadi zokufunda ezimumethe amajenri/imihlobo yamatheksti alandelako:

  - Iindatjana
  - Iinkondlo
  - Amatheksti welwazi
  - Amatheksti wezokuhlalisana

  (c) Isihlathululi mezwi nofana irhelo lamagama

  (d) Ukufinyelela imatheriyali yokufunda ehlukahlukeneko ukwamukela/ukwanelisa amazing ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda isib. Iincwajana zokufunda ezikhethiweko ezimumethe amakhophi wemitlolo aneleko ezingeni ngalinye ngetlasini begodu nesikolweni.

  (e) Amatheksti wokufunda ngokwabelana eGreyidini 4. Lokhu kungaba ziincwadi nofana amanye amatheksti akhulisiweko nofana amatheksibhugu aqintelweko/aphasisweko nofana iincwadi zokufundi.

- Utitjhere kufanele abe nalokhu:

  a) IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola

  b) Umthetho – kambiso weLimi kwezeFundo (LiEP)

  c) Itheksibhugu yelimi esetjenziswa bafundi namanye amatheksibhugu azakuba muthombo welwazi ukungezelela ethekssthini evunyelweko

  d) Incwadi yokufunda/iincwadi zokufunda ezimumethe amajenri avunyelweko/imihlobo yamatheksti

  e) Iinhlathululi-mezwi neencwadi zelayelo (ezilimilinye, malimi mabili, neenhlathululi mezwi ezimalimi manengi; amathesorasi; ama-encyclopediya, incwadi ehle yehlelo, njll.)

  f) Ifayili katitjhere yeensiza/Incwadi: le kungaba yifayili eyenziwe ngamamatheriyali abuthelelwe ngutitjhere nofana Isihlahli sakaTitjhere esikhutjhelwe ukuthengiswa

  g) Ukufinyelela amamatheriyali wokufunda ngetlasini, esikolweni, begodu/nofana emthonjeni welwazi womphakathi ukuhlahla ukufunda kwabafundi

  h) Iinsiza ezizwakalako/ezibonakalako

ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA WAMAKGHONO WELIMI

3. 1 UMBONOMAZOMBE WAMAKGHONO, OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAQHINGA

Okulandelako mbonomazome wokumumethweko, amakghono namaqhinga okufanele atholakale emahlelweni wokufundisa.

Ithebula yombonomazombe wokumumethweko, amakghono namaqhinga.

Amakghono	AmaGreyidi 4-6	
	Okumumethweko	**Amaqhinga namakghonywana**
Ukulalela nokuKhuluma	• Ukulalela ngokuzwisisa • Ukulalelela ilwazi • Ukuphimisa • Ukulalelela ukuzijabulisa • Imihblobo ehlukahlukeneko yokukhulumisana ngomlomo: - Ikulumiswano - Ilayelo nofana indlela/ iinlayelo/ikambiso - Ukucoca indatjana - Ukulingisa - Ukucocisana ngeenqhema - Iinkondlo ezifitjhani nemidunduzelo - Imidlalo yelimi - Umbiko wakhe/umbiko wamaphuzu	**Indlela yekambiso yokulalela** • Ukulalela kokuthoma/kwangaphambili • Ngesikhathi sokulalela • Ukulalela ngokuzwisisa - Ukurekhoda umbono oqakathekileko ngokubuyelela ucoce indatjana godu, ukuhlathulula - Ukuhlathulula - Ukulalela nokuphendula imibuzo elula • **Ngemva kokulalela** **Indlela yekambiso yokukhuluma** • Ukuplana, ukwenza irhubhululo nokuhlela • Ukuphrakthisa nokwethula **Ukuthintana ngehloso yokuhlalisana** • Ikulumiswano elula • Ikulumiswano yokunikelana idlhego • Ukukhuthaza ukusetjenziswa kweLimi lokweNgeza • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo. **Ukukhumbula izehlakalo** • Ukwethula izehlakalo ezijayelekileko ezingakahleleki • Isakhiwo esifaneleko, ilwazi magama, ilimi nemithetjhwana

Amakghono	AmaGreyidi 4-6	
	Okumumethweko	**Amaqhinga namakghonywana**
Ukufunda nokubukela	Imihlobo yamatheksti aphakanyisiweko: • Iindatjana isib. Iindatjana zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso, iindatjana zendabuko, (iinolwana nenolwana-mlando, iinolwana zamakhosi, inolwana engakholwekiko), iindatjana ezinesehlakalo esingajayelekiko, iindatjana zeenthombe ezineenhloko • Iinkondlo/iingoma • Amatheksti anelwazi elisingeniso isib. Ikambiso, umb iko. • Amatheksti aphathelene nokuhlalisana/nomphakathi isib. Iimemo, amakarada wokulotjhisana, iincwadi • Amatheksti aziinrhatjhi isib imikhangiso, izaziso, amaphamfulethi • Amatheksti abukelwako: ukukhangisa (amapostara, amaphamfulethi , imikhangiso), • Amakhathuni, imitletlana yamakhomikhi, amadayagramu/ amagrafu/amathebula/ amatjhadi/iinthombe/imigwalo • Iindinyana zokuzwisisa • Amatheksti alungiselelwe ukufundela phezulu. • Amatheksti welwazi	**Indlela yekambiso yokufunda nokubukela:** Sebenzisa ikambiso namaqhinga wokulungiselela ukufunda, wokufunda newangemva kokufunda: • Ukuzwisisa itheksti • Lokha nawufunda itheksti ufundela ukuzwisisa (ukufunda ngokuzwisisa) • Ukutjengisa ukufunda ngokuzijamela okuragela phambili (ukufundela ubumnandi , ilwazi nokuzwisisa) Yethula abafundi e: • **Amatshwayo wamatheksti** – iinhloko, iimboniso, iinhloko , iinhlokwana, ukunombora, iinhloko, iinhlokwana zeendaba, isakhiwo. • **Isakhiwo samatheksti** – amarhelo, indlela yokulandelana, ukuhlathulula, iinkambiso, amaphuzu aqakathekileko nokucoca inolwana ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo. • **Iingcenye zencwadi** – ikhasi lesihloko, ithebula lokumumethweko, isahluko , iglozari, njll. • **Amaqhinga wokufunda nokubukela** - Ukubuyelela ufunde - Ukuhlathulula - Ukuthatha isiphetho/ukuveza umbono wakho • **Ilitheresi ebukelwako –** (imihlobo ejayelekileko yokusagrafu namatheksti abukelwako isib. imikhangiso, izaziso, amaphostara, amakhomikhi, amakhathuni, imifanekiso, iinthombe,): • **Ukufunda amatheksti wezemitlolo** **Iinkondlo/Ingoma** • Ihlathululo yobukondlo • Umlayezo • Iinsetjenziswa zomvumo isib. Isivumelwano phethasigcino, igido, amatshwayo, ibuyelelo **Indatjana** • Ukulamana kwezehlakalo ukuya ngesikhathi. • Abalingisi • Isizinda **Amatheksti aphathelene nelwazi nomphakathi/nokuhlalisana** • Abamukelilwazi nehloso **Ukufunda okulungiselelweko nokungakalungiselelwa (ukufundela phezulu)** • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukuhlangana ngamehlo , ijamo nelimi lomzimba • Ukuphimisa amagama ngefanelo

Amakghono	AmaGreyidi 4-6	
	Okumumethweko	**Amaqhinga namakghonywana**
Ukutlola nokwethula	• Ukutlola igama isib. irhelo • Ukutlola umutjho • Ukutlola indinyana **Imihlobo yamatheksti** **Ukutlola kokutlama** • Ohlathululako isib. ukuhlathulula abantu, iindawo, iinlwana, iintjalo, izinto, njll. • Ococa indaba/inolwani isib. lindatjana, imibiko yakhe. • Iindatjana zeenthombe • Ikulumo pendulwano elula- **Imitlolo ehlukahlukeneko** (ephathelene nomphakathi/ nokuhlalisana, yokuthintana nemitlolo yelwazi) • Imilayezo , amakarada wokulotjhisana, iimemo • Amaphostara, izaziso , imikhangiso • Ukuzalisa iforomu elilula.	**Indlela yekambiso yokutlola:** **Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ukuplana** • Ukuphosela imibono yelwazi magama begodu nemibono esiqhemeni • Ukuhlela imibono **Ukutlhatlhabeja** • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukuhlela imitjho • Imibono zombelele • Ukufunda umtlolo wakhe • Ukuthola umbiko obuyako kutitjhere **Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula** • Ukubuyekeza: ukwenza ncono okumumethweko nesakhiwo semibono • Tsenga amagama owakhethileko, isakhiwo semitjho neendinyana • Yethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko begodu nofundekako

Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** (ukuthuthuka kwelwazi magama): ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi, ukupeleda, ihlathululo, amalunga, amatjhada, amagama amqondofana, amagama amqondohluka, amagama apeledwa kokufana kodwana abe atjho izinto ezingafaniko, iinhlomelo, iinlungelelo. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** Iinkhekhe zekulumo, isib. Amabizo, izabizwana, iimphawulo, iinabiso/izandiso, iinhlanganisi Isakhiwo somutjho: umutjho olula, begodu nomutjho orareneko, umutjho okatelelako, umutjho omubuzo, umutjho ositatimende Iinkathi zesenzo Isivumelwano: isivumelwano sesenzo nesakamenziwa Ukuhlela amagama Indlela ephikako Ikulumo enqophileko nekulumo engakanqophi **Imithetjhwana yelimi** Yethula imithetho yelimi elula Amatshwayo Ukupeleda Amatjhada
Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi – Irhelo elikulayelako Izakhiwo zelimi ezilandelako zizakufundiswa ebujamweni bokuFunda nokuTlola, begodu njengengcenye yerherho lerhemo lehlelo. Izakhiwe lezi kufanele zethulwe ngokuragela phambili kiwowoke amagreyidi. YELELA: Ukungafani namkha ukwehlukanahlukana kwamalimi kufanele kutjhejwe nofana kucatjangwe. Ngakho ke, kufanele kube matshwayo asetjenziswa elimi elithize kwaphela atjhejwako emtlolweni ongenzasi.	

Amabizo	Abalekako (isib. *Isitulo/iintulo*) begodu namabizo angabalekiko (isib. *ifenitjhara*) Inomboro (*ubunye no bunengi*) isib. *Isitulo/iintulo* Ajayelekileko (isib. *Umfazi*) begodu namabizomuntu (isib. *uThandi*) Amabizo wezinto ongeze wazibona ngamehlo isib. *Ithando, ukwesaba, ukuhlonipha, ukuthembeka.* Amabizo atjengisa ubumnini isib. *Ideski laka Lesego, amadeski wabafundi, izinto zabantwana zokudlala* Amabizobuthelela isib. *Umhlambi weenkomo, iwoma labantu, isiqubuthu*
Izabizwana	Isabizwana sokukhomba: *lokhu, lokho, labo, lezi (isib.* Inja **leyo** *ngeyami.)* Isabizwana samambala: *mina, wena, yena, kona, bona, (isib.* **Yena** *ufunda incwadi.)* Isabizwana samambala njengento okunqotjhwe kiyo nofana okungakanqotjhwa kiyo: *mina, wena, yena, kona, thina, bona (isib Uyinikele* **mina.** *)*
Iimphawulo	Ubujamo beemphawulo isib. **Endala** indoda iyagijima (ngaphambi kwebizo) Inja **emhlophe** igijima khulu.
Iinabiso/izandiso	Izandiso ezitjengisa umukghwa isib. *Buthaka, ngokurhaba.* Izandiso zesikhathi isib. *Izolo, kusasa, unyaka ophelileko, iveke ephelileko, ngelinye ilanga.* Izandiso zokungahle kwenzeke isib. *mhlamunye, kungahle*. Izandiso zendawo isib. *Ngekumbeni yokulala, phezu kwetafula, eqadi kwendlela, ngemva kwe, hlangana ne, ngaphezu kwe, ngetonini.*
Izenzo	Izenzo ezinomenziwa nalezo ezinganaye umenziwa isib. *Uthenge ipensela/umntazana uhlekile.* Izenzo ezinabomenziwa ababili (ezinqophileko nezingakanqophi) isib. Unikele **mina incwadi**.
Iinkathi zezenzo	Isikhathi sanje isib. ***Ngidlala*** *ithenesi ngamalanga . /Umma* ***upheka*** *umratha* Isikhathi sabje esiragela phambili isib. *Njenganje,* ***ubukele*** *umabonwakude.* Isikhathi sanje esipheleleko isib. Ngihlezi *eThekwini ubuphilo bami boke* Isikhathi sanje esiragelaphambili isib. ***Bekasafunda*** *iveke le yoke* Isikhathi esidlulileko isib. ***Wavuka*** *ekuseni khulu begodu* ***waphuma*** *engutjeni* Isikhathi esidlulileko esiragela phambili. *Umndeni* ***bewusalele*** *lokha nakuthoma umlilo.* Isikhathi esadlulako isib. *Umsana* ***wasenga*** *ikomo.* Ukutjengisa isikhathi esizako: Isibonelo: *Ubaba uTshabangu* ***uzakusenga*** *iinkomo/Ngiyathemba bonyana* ***nizayijabulela*** *itiye. /Izulu* ***lizokuna*** *kusasa.* Isikhathi sanje esisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma ngokuzako: isib. *Kusasa lilanga lokuphumula.* Isikhathi esizako esiragela phambili isib. *Ngizabe ngisebenza iveke yoke.* Isikhathi esizako esipheleleko isib. *Ngeveke ezako ngizabe sengiwuqedile umsebenzi lo.*
Isivumelwano	Isivumelwano sesenzo nesikamenziwa isib. Usanda kufika/Basanda kufika/Bebakhamba
Iinsizasenzo	Ukuveza ikghono/ukungakghoni isib. Ngi***nga***sikhuluma isiXhosa/Angi***kwazi*** ukukhuluma isiFrench. / **Uyakghona** ukubuyela emsebenzini. /**Akakghoni** ukubuyela emsebenzini. Ukuveza imvumo isib. **Ngingay**isebenzisa indlu encani*? **Ngingakhamba** ngaphambi kwesikhathi namhlanje? **Ngingabuza** imibuzo ngalokhu? .* Ukuveza iinlayelo/iimbawo: **Ngibawa** bonyana uvule ifesidiri. **Ungangi**vumela bonyana ngingene. Ukuveza okungakghoneka/okungekhe kwakghoneka isib. Lokhu **kungenza** ubunzima/**Angekhe** wangitjela bonyana uzimisele ngalokho. /**Kungenzeka** bonyana ukhuluma iqiniso. Ukuveza ukuqinisekisa isib. **Kufanele** bonyana bakhohliwe

Imitjho enemibandela	Umbandela wokuthoma uveza okungakghoneka/okungenzeka ngeqiniso isib. *Lokha nalingana, sizalitshwilisa ikhambo lethu.* Umbandela wesibili uveza into okungahle kwenzeke ingakghoneki Isib. Nangengawina ilotto, ngingathengela umma indlu ekulu eneenkumba ezilitjhumi. Umbandela wesithathu uveza into engenaqiniso eliphathekako: Isib. Nangabe ngasebenza ngamandla esikolweni ngomyaka ophelileko, ngangaphumelela kuhle ebangeni letjhumi. Nangengalala ngikalali amalanga amabili ngingawuqeda umsebenzi.
Umutjho othoma ngomenziwa abe yihloko	Imitjho elula yesikhathi sanje. Iimbonelo: 'UJabhile urarha ibholo' ' Ibholo irarhwa ngu Jabhile ' UNobanyaziwe ufuna imali' 'Imali ifunwa ngu Nobanyaziwe' Imitjho yesikhathi esizako. Iimbonelo: 'UPakelela uzokukha umrorho' Umrorho uzokukhiwa ngu Pakelela.
Ikulumo ebikwako	Umbuzo obikwako: Isib. 'Ungibuzile bonyana ngifikeleni ngemva kwesikhathi. ' Umutjho obikako: Isib. 'Ungitjele bonyana bekangazi'.
Isakhiwo semitjho	Isitatimende Imibuzo Iinlayelo/indlela ekatelelako
Ukupeleda	Amaphetheni wokupeleda, imithetho yokupeleda , iinrhunyezo nama akhronimi
Ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama nelimi lokufanekisa	Amagama amqondofana, amagama amqondohluka, igama elilodwa elijamele umutjhwana Iinkhekhe zekulumo (isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenza samuntu) Izimo zekulumo/izaga/izitjho Amagama abolekiweko.
Amatshwayo	Ihayifeni, ikholoni, isemi-kholoni, i-aphostrofi, unobuza, amapharenthesisi, (ama –elipsisi- amathosi amathathu atjengisa ukuragela phambili kwekulumo isib. . . .)iimbabazo, ikhoma
Iinhlanganisi	Iinhlanganisi ezenza bonyana imitjho ilandelane kuhle endinyaneni: • ukuhlanganisa: begodu • ukulandelana kwesikhathi: *okulandelako, masinyana, ngemva kwe, bese, ngaphambi, ngokurhabako, ngemva kwalokho, njll.* • Ukulandelanisa imibono: *kokuthoma, kwesibili, ekugcineni, njll.* • Unobangela/nomphumela: ngoba, ngakho ke, njll

Amaganyana asetjenziswako ekulumweni yesiNdebele

UKUBAWA IMVUMO/IIMBAWO • Nginga …. . ? • Kungakghoneka bonyana ngi…. . ? • Kulungile lokha nangabe…. ? • Kungalunga nange…? • Ungatshwenyeka nange nginga …? • Ngibawa ungivumele bonyana ngi… • Ungavuma uku …?	**UKUNGENA HLANGANA** • Ngiyacolisa, nginga . . . ? • Ngiyacolisa, ucabanga bonyana nginga . . . ? • Ucolo, uyayazi i . . . ? • Ngiyakubawa, ungangirhelebha? (komthetho)
UKUNIKELA IRHELEBHO • Ngikurhelebhe ? • Ngingakurhelebha ? • Kunento oyifunako ? • Uzokuthloga irhelebho? • Uthloga irhelebho? • Ngingakwenzela ini namhlanje?	**UKUFUNA ISIZO** • Ngingarhelejwa nge…. . ? • Ungangirhelebha uku…. . ? • Ngthloga irhelebho nge… • Ngibawa ungirhelebhe … (komthetho) • Ngibawa ufake isandla nge …

UKUCOLISA • Ngiyacolisa • Ngiyacolisa uku…. • Ngiyazisola …… • Ngibawa ungicolele ngoku … • Ngiyacolisa uku … • Ngicolela . • Ngibawa icolo kuwe	**UKUBALABALA** • Ngiyacolisa ukutjho lokhu , kodwana. . . • Ngiyacolisa ukukutshwenya, kodwana. . . • Mhlawumbe ukhohliwe uku. . . • Ngicabanga bonyana kungenzeka bona ukhohliwe uku. . . • Ngiyacolisa lokha nangabe ngiphuma endleleni, kodwana. . . • Kungenzeka bonyana kube nokungazwisisani nge. . . • Ungangizwa kumbi, kodwana . . .
UKUNIKELA IINYELELISO • Angicabangi ukuthi kufanele u……. . • Ufanele u…. . • Akukafaneli bonyana u……. . . • Nangabe benginguwe, bengiza ku ……. • Nangabe bengisesikhundleni sakho, bengizaku … • Nangabe bengingemanyathelweni wakho, bengizaku …. • Kuncono u …. • Akukafaneli bonyana u……. • Nanyana yini oyenzako, ungalinge u…….	**UKUTJHO OKUNYULAKO** • Ungathanda uku …. • Ngingamane ngi…… • Kubayini singa . . . ? • Kulungile, mina ngikhetha uku ……. . Ucabanga ini wena? • Ucabanga bonyana kufanele senzeni? • Uma ngabe bekusemandleni wami, bengizaku … • Ngicabanga ukuthi kufanele si ….
UKURAYA, UKUNGABI NESIQINISEKO • Ngizakuthi pheze sekakulungele uku . . . • Kungahle kuthlogeke i … • Angahle a . . . • Kucaleka sengathi . . . • Mmhlawumbe uthloga i… • Mhlamunye bafuna uku . . . • Kunzima ukutjho, kodwana ngiyasola … • Anginalo iqiniso, kodwana ngicabanga …	**UKUNIKELA ILWAZI ELINGAKANQOPHI** • Kungaba na …. • Bangapheze babe. • Kunenani elikhulu la …. • ……. yenza ibonelo phambili ukufika e …. . • Kulihlobo le … • Zilihlobo eli …. . • Bamihlobo ye. . . • Kunzima ukutjho, kodwana ngicabanga • Anginaso isiqinisekiso kuhle, kodwana ngicabanga …
UKULAYELISA **Amakhambo amade, amaholideyi, amakhambo amafitjhani** • Ube nekhambo elihle. • Uthabele amaholideyi wakho. • Ube nekhambo elimnandi. • Uthabele amaholideyi wakho • Kube kuhle/uzithabise! • Ube nesikhathi esimnandi e (lapho umuntu aya khona okufana nase returente) • Ube nesikhathi esihle e (lapho umuntu aya khona okufana nedorobheni) **UKULITJHISANA NGEMVA KWEKHAMBO** • Beyinjani ilifu/iholideyi yakho e…? • Usithabele isikhathi sakho e (lapho bekuyiwe khona)? • Belinjani ikhambo lakho/isiphaphamtjhini/ikhambo?	**UKUZIHLOLA WENA** • Lokhu kukhambe kuhle/bekuphumelelisa ngoba…. • Lokhu ngikwenze kuhle ngoba…. • Bekungaba ngcono lokha nangabe . . . • Lokhu kungenziwa ngcono ngoku…. • Ituthuko i/ayikho ngoba … • Lokhu kuphumelela ngoba …

3. 2 UKUSATJALALISWA KWAMATHEKSTI BUVUNDLA EMAGREYIDINI 4-6

Amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko akhethelwe esinye nesinye isikhathi seemveke ezimbili. Amatheksthi aqakathekileko atlolwe ngenzasi. Abafundi bazakuzibandakanya namanye nofana nawowoke amatheksthi ngesikhathi esingangeemveke ezimbili, okutjho ukuthi, bazakulalela nofana bethule ngomlomo nofana bafunde nofana batlole.

3. 2. 1 Ukusatjalaliswa kwethebula yamatheksthi

Iimveke	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
iThemu 1			
1 - 2	Indatjana	Indatjana	Indatjana; umdlalo welimi
3 - 4	Itheksthi yelwazi isib. Ecoca ngombiko, umebhe	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib. Imimebhe/iinthombe/ iinkulumiswano;ezicoca umbiko	Itheksthi yelwazi: umbiko ohlathululako; itheksthi yesirhatjhi isib. umkhangiso
5 - 6	Indatjana begodu nokuhlathulula abantu nofana abalingisi	Indatjana , ukulingisa, ukuhlathulula bantu; iimemo; imilayezo	Indatjana
7 - 8	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinlayelo, amarhelo	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinlayelo imidlalo yelimi	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib. Imimebhe/iinthombe/iinlayelo; ihlathululo
9 - 10	Ingoma, ikondlo	Ingoma, ikondlo	Ikondlo ; Ingoma ehlathulula umuntu ; ukuhlathulula into/isibandana/iplanethi/ indawo;umdlalo welimi
iThemu 2			
11 - 12	Indatjana	Indatjana	Indatjana nemilayezo, iinkulumisano
13 - 14	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib iinthombe; iphostara; iinkombatjhuba, ukuhlathulula into	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib imimebhe/iinthombe; ukuhlathulula izinto/iintjalo/iimbandana/iindawo	Itheksthi yelwazi isib. Ukuhlathulula into/isibandana/ isitjalo/indawo; amatheksthi abukelwako isib. Iinthombe/ imimebhe/ifotho
15 - 16	Ukubeka umbiko wakhe	Ukubeka umbiko wakhe	Indatjana , ukubeka umbiko wakhe ;ukulingisa
17- 18	Iinkambiso , iinlayelo itheksthi yelwazi abukelwako isib iinthombe/ imimebhe/amafotho	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinlayelo; umbiko wamaphuzu	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib. Amathebula wesikhathi begodu namahlelo wakamabonwakude imimebhe/ iinthombe; ihlathululo; imidlalo yelimi
19 - 20	**UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO**		

Iimveke	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
iThemu 3			
21- 22	Indatjana , ukuhlathulula umuntu/ isibandana/umlingisi, ikulumo pendulwano	Indatjana ;ukuhlathulula ngomlomo iindawo/abantu;umbiko wakhe	Indatjana ; ukuhlathulula ngomlomo iindawo/iimbandana/ iintjalo/izinto
23 - 24	Itheksthi yelwazi isib. umbiko wamaphuzu , amatheksthi alalelwako begodu abukelwe isib. amaphostara/izaziso; iinkulumiswano	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib. Imimebhe/iinthombe	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib. Imimebhe/iinthombe/ukukhuluma;
25 - 26	Indatjana; ikondlo	Indatjana; ikondlo	Indatjana; ikondlo
27- 28	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib iinthombe; ukuhlathulula iindawo/ iintjalo/izinto, iinkambiso	Itheksthi yelwazi –; iinkulumiswano;umdlalo welimi; ukuhlathulula iindawo/iintjalo/ iimbandana/izinto/iinkambiso	Itheksthi yelwazi –umdlalo welimi; imimebhengqondo ukuhlathulula iindawo/iintjalo/iimbandana/izinto/ iinkambiso
2 9 - 30	Ukulingisa; ikulumo pendulwano;	Iinkulumiswano; ikulumo pendulwano;	Iinkulumiswano; ikulumo pendulwano;
iThemu 4			
31- 32	Iinkulumiswano , imidlalo yelimi; indatjana	Indatjana , imidlalo yelimi; umbiko wakho	Indatjana ;ikulumiswano;ikulumopendulwano
33 - 34	Itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib iinthombe ; amatheksthi abukelwako isib. Amaphostara/ izaziso;imilayezo	Itheksthi yelwazi: itheksthi yamaphuzu; amaphostara	Ukukhuluma ngetheksthi yelwazi ; umdlalo welimi ; iinhlathululo;
35 - 36	Indatjana , umdlalo yelimi	Indatjana , ikondlo, umbiko wakhe	Indatjana, ikondlo
37 - 38	Iinkulumiswano ;ukukhuluma; Itheksthi yelwazi ; amatheksthi abukelwako isib. amaphostara, / izaziso	Itheksthi yelwazi, iinkulumiswano;amaphostara; amatheksthi abukelwako isib. itjhadi	Itheksthi yelwazi namatheksthi abukelwako: iphostara; imikhangiso.
39 - 40	**UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO**		

3. 2. 2 Ibuthelelo elifitjhani lemihlobo yamatheksthi esigabeni soke

Ithebula elingenzasi lihlathulula irherho lemihlobo yamatheksthi okufanele bonyana abafundi bafundiswe ukuyitlola emaGreyidini 4-6; amanye amatheksthi nawo angafakwa lapho kukghoneka khona. Amanye wamatheksthi la, awakafakwa emathebuleni wamahlelo wokufunda. Lokhu akutjho ukuthi akukafaneli bonyana abe yingcenye yokufunda nokufundisa ngoba nawo aqakatheke kangako.

Umhlobo wethekstthi	Izakhi zelimi ezitholakala emuhlobeni ngamunye wethekstthi
Umbiko wakho	Ilimi elihlathululako isib iimphawulo, iinabiso/izandiso Iinkathi zezenzo , isib. Isikhathi esidlulileko (esilula esidlulileko) Amagama aphathelene nesikhathi ukuhlanganisa izehlakalo, isib. Izandiso zesikhathi Amagama asitjela bonyana kuphi, nini, nobani, njani Imitjho elula Iinhlanganisi, isib. Okulandelako, ngokurhabako, ngemva, bese, njll. Ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi Amabizo nezabizwana
Umbiko wamaphuzu	Izandiso nemitjhwana eyandisako Amabizo nezabizwana Iinkathi zesenzo, isib. Isikhathi esidlulileko (esilula esidlulileko) Izenzo
Iindatjana nemidlalo	Amagama atjengisa imisikinyeko, isib izenzo Izandiso ezihlathulula umsikinyeko Iimphawulo ezihlathulula abalingisi nesizinda Imitjho elula nemitjho erareneko Iinhlanganisi (khulukhulu amagama wesikhathi) ukutjengisa ukulandelana kwezehlakalo, isib. Okulandelako, ngokurhabako, ngemva, bese, njll. Ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi Irherho leenkathi zesenzo, khulukhulu isikhathi esidlulileko – esilula Amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda, isib. ikholoni, iimbabazo, abonobuza/umbuzi
Iinkondlo	Ilimi elifanekisako, isib. Ukwenza samuntu, isifaniso, isingathekiso, njll. Amabizo Iimphawulo Izabizwana Izandiso Imitjho elula
Iinkambiso/iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba	Izenzo ezivame ukutholakala ekuthomeni komlayelo ngamunye Indlela ekatelelako yesenzo Izandiso Amagama asitjela bonyana , njani, nini, kuphi, nobani Iinhlanganisi ezitjengisa ukulandelana kwamagadango, isib okulandelako, ngemva, bese, njll. Iinkathi zesenzo, isib. Isikhathi sanje Iinsizasenzo

Umhlobo wetheksthi	Izakhi zelimi ezitholakala emuhlobeni ngamunye wetheksthi
Ikulumiswano	Izenzo Izabizwana Izakhiwo zemitjho, isib. imibuzo Iinkathi zesenzo, isib. Isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko
Amatheksthi welwazi	Amabizo Iinkathi zesenzo, isib. Isikhathi sanje Izenzo Iimphawulo Iinsiza senzo Izabizwana Ukuthutilwazi ilwazi magama, isib. Ilwazi magama lokumadanisa, ubudlelwana obuphikisanako Amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda isib. ikhoma
Iincazelo/ ukuhlathulula	Iinkathi zezenzo, isib. Isikhathi sanje Amabizo Iimphawulo Iinsiza senzo
Iinhlathululo	Iinkathi zezenzo, isib. Isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko Amabizo Iimphawulo ezisetjenziselwa ukunikela imininingwana Iinsiza senzo

Grade 4	Grade 5	Grade 6
ILWAZI		
• Umbiko ococwako nohlathululako isib. Iindaba, iindatjana, ukuhlathulula into ethize – okuphathelene namaphuzu • Amatheksthi aphethe ilwazi elijayelekileko • Amatheksthi aziinrhatjhi okufana nezaziso zemirhatjho • Iinlayelo okufana neenlayelo zomsebenzi wokulinga, imithetho yemidlalo, iinkomba tjhuba • Amatheksthi abukelwako: imimebhe, amafotho, iinthombe	• Umbiko wamaphuzu/ingcoco/ ukuhlathulula isib. Iindaba, iindatjana, ukuhlathulula into ethize – okuphathelene namaphuzu. • Amatheksthi aphethe ilwazi elijayelekileko • Amatheksthi welwazi • Amatheksthi aziinrhatjhi okufana nezaziso zemirhatjho • Iinlayelo okufana neenlayelo zomsebenzi wokulinga, imithetho yemidlalo, iinkomba tjhuba • Amatheksthi abukelwako: amafotho, iinthombe.	• Incazelo okufana neencwadi eziphethe ilwazi, iinhlathululi mezwi, iinhlathululo, amatheksthi athethwe kwezinye iimfundo. • Imibiko yamaphuzu okufana neriphothi yeendaba, (iinhloko zeendaba, ukuhlathulula iinhloko zeendaba, umzimba, umbono), umbiko womuntu ozibonele ngamehlo • Amatheksthi welwazi: • Amatheksthi aziinrhatjhi: imikhangiso, amaphostara, ama-athikili wabomagazini • Iinlayelo okufana neenlayelo zomsebenzi wokulinga, imithetho yemidlalo, iinkomba tjhuba • Amatheksthi abukelwako: imimebhe, amafotho, iinthombe.
ZEMITLOLO		
• Ingcoco: iindatjana zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso, iinolwana neenolwana-mlando, iinolwana ezingakholwekiko, umcabango olibhudango, isehlakalo, ehlekisako, iindatjana zobuphilo bamambala. • Umbiko wakhe okufana noku landelanisa izehlakalo (izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo), okufakwa kuma dayari • Ikondlo, umdlalo, ukulingisa	• Ingcoco: iindatjana zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso, iinolwana neenolwana-mlando, iinolwana ezingakholwekiko, umcabango olibhudango, isehlakalo, okurarako, iindatjana zobuphilo bamambala iidatjana zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso. • Umbiko wakhe okufana noku landelanisa izehlakalo ngomlomo (ukwendlala indawo yesehlakalo , izehlakalo ngokulandelana), okufakwa kuma dayari • Ikondlo, umdlalo, ukulingisa.	• Ingcoco: iindatjana zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso, iinolwana neenolwana-mlando, iinolwana ezingakholwekiko, umcabango olibhudango, isehlakalo, okurarako, iindatjana zobuphilo bamambala iidatjana zomlando ezingasilo iqinisozesayensi ezingasilo iqiniso, iinkondlo ezicocako. • Umbiko wakhe okufana noku landelanisa izehlakalo ngomlomo (ukwendlala indawo yesehlakalo , izehlakalo ngokulandelana, umbiko wakhe), okufakwa kuma dayari, umlando womuntu ngaye. • Ikondlo, umdlalo, ukulingisa.
OKUPHATHELENE NOMPHAKATHI		
• Ikulumiswano isib. Ukubuzisisa, ukunikela ilwazi ngomndeni. • Amatheksthi amafitjhani aphathelene nomphakathi: amakarada wokulotjhisana, amanothi, imilayezo	• Ikulumiswano: ukwenza iimbawo, ukuhlathulula, ukunikela ilwazi mayelana nomphakathi • Imitlolo emifitjhani ephathelene nomphakathi: izaziso, imilayezo.	• Ikulumiswano: ukwenza iimbawo, ukuhlathulula, ukunikela ilwazi mayelana nomphakathi. • Imitlolo emifitjhani ephathelene nomphakathi/amatheksthi asebenzako: izaziso, imilayezo.

3. 2. 3 Ubude bamatheksthi enzelwe iLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza (okufanele akhutjhwe bafundi)

Itheksthi	iGreyidi 4	iGreyidi 5	iGreyidi 6
Indinyana/ipharagrafu			
• **Amagama**	10 – 20 amagama	20 - 30 amagama	30 - 40 amagama
• **Imitjho**	3 – 4 imitjho	4 – 6 imitjho	6 – 8 imitjho
Amatheksthi wokuzitlamela wokomlomo isib. Umbiko, ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana ukucoca indatgjana	amamin. ama-3	amamin. ama-3	amamin. ama-3-4
Amatheksthi wokuzitlamela atloliweko begodu nawelwazi isib. Umbiko, iindatjana, amariphothi	20 amagama 1 indinyana	30 amagama 1 indinyana	40 amagama 2 iindinyana
Amatheksthi amafitjhazana isib. • Imilayezo, amanothi • ukuhlathulula	10 – 20 amagama	20 – 30 amagama	30 – 40 amagama

3. 2. 4 Ubude bamatheksthi welimi leKhaya (eyenzelwe bonyana abafundi bazibandakanye kiyo)

iThaski	iGreyidi 4	iGreyidi 5	iGreyidi 6
Amatheksthi wokulalela nokuzwisisa amade isib. lindatjana, ama-inthaviyu, imidlalo, amariphothi weendaba.	100-150/ukufika emamin. ama- 5	150-200/ukufika emamin. ama- 5	200-250/ukufika emamin. ama- 5
Amatheksthi wokulalela nokuzwisisa amafitjhazana isib. iimemezelo, amatheksthi welwazi, iinlayelo, iinkombatjhuba	50-60 amagama/amamin. ama 1-2	60-70 amagama/amamin. ama 1-2	70-80 amagama/amamin. ama 1-2
Ukufunda kokuzwisisa/ amatheksthi wokufunda nokwenzisisa	100-150 amagama	150-200 amagama	200-250 amagama

3. 2. 5 Ilwazi magama okufanele lizuzwe bafundi beLimi leKhaya.

	iThemu	1	2	3	4
Ilwazi magama	iGreyidi 4	20 – 30	30 – 40	40 – 50	50 – 60
Amagama ajayelekileko akhulunywako	iGreyidi 5	60 – 710	70 – 80	80 – 90	90 – 100
	iGreyidi 6	100 – 110	110 – 120	120 – 130	130 – 150
Ukufunda ilwazi magama (amagama amatjha)	iGreyidi 4	30 – 50 (10 – 20)	30 – 50 (10 – 20)	30 – 50 (10 – 20)	30 – 50 (10 – 20)
	iGreyidi 5	50 – 80	50 – 80	50 – 80	50 – 80
	iGreyidi 6	80 – 100	80 – 100	80 – 100	80 – 100

3. 3 AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

Ihlelo lokufunda litjengisa ubuncani bomsebenzi okufanele wenziwe ngethemu. Ukulandelana kokumumethweko okurheliswe emzombeni weemveke ezimbili akukaqintelwa, begodu isikhathi esinikelweko silibandamezo/ sisibonelo elitjengisa bonyana kufanele kukuthathe isikhathi eside kangangani ukufundisa koke okumumethweko. Abotitjhere kufanele bazitlamele wabo amahlelo wokufundisa/amtjhejuli womsebenzi basebenzise amatheksbhugu wabo ukufundisa okumumethweko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili ngokusebenzisa ukulandelana nebelo elifaneleko. Okumumethweko okunikelwe emzombeni weemveke ezimbili, matheksthi/misetjenzana eqakathekileko enamakghono namaqhinga aqakathekileko okufanele abafundi bawathuthukise

3. 3. 1 Amatheksthi akhambelana bunjani emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi isetjenziswe njengesisekelo sokutlama umzombe weemveke ezimbili. Akhethwe ngesisekelo sokuthi akhambelana bunjani ukwakha iyunithi yinye ehlanganisiweko, isibonelo, abafundi bazakulalela indatjana bese bayayifunda. Bazababawa bonyana batlole ihlathululo efitjhani yokomlomo ngendawo nofana umuntu (ezakukhambelana nendatjana) nofana bangababawa bonyana batlole umlayezo ngendatjana. Khetha ummongo womzombe ngamunye weemveke ezimbili ozokukghonakalisa bona uhlanganise imisetjenzana ngepumelelo . . Isizathu sokusebenzisa imimmongo kukwenza bonyana kukghoneke ukubuyelela usebenzise godu ilwazimagama begodu nezakhi zelimi ebujameni obuzwakalako. Ebujamweni bokwenza, ukuhlanganisa kutjhukumeza ukwahlukahlukana: ukwahlukahlukana kwesakhiwo, kwemisebenzi, kwamatheksthi nokwemimongo (bona imimongo etjhukumisiweko – Irhelo lingenzasi)

3. 3. 2 Amatheksthi/imisetjenzana ilandelana bunjani buvundla emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Amatheski akuthlogeki bonyana afundiswe ngendlela ethile. Esikhathini esinengi, kufanele kube nomsetjenzana/ itheski yokuLalela nokuKhuluma ukulungiselela umsetjenzana wokufunda nofana ukutlola. Kwesinye isikhathi, umsetjenzana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma kufanele ususelwe ethekstini yokufunda. Abafundi kufanele bazibandakanye emihlotjeni ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksti ngomlomo begodu nangokufunda ngaphambi kobanyana babababawe bonyana batlole amatheksti lawo. Esikhathini esinengi, itheksti ekufanele ilalelwe, isib. indatjana izakuhluka begodu ibe sezingeni eliphezulu kunaleyo ezakufundwa bafundi. Lokhu kubangelwa kukobana amakghono wabo wokulalela athuthuke khulu kunamakghon wabo wokufunda.

3. 3. 3 Imihlobo yamatheksthi aqintelweko naphakanyisiweko

Kunemihlobo yamatheksti aqintelweko afanele afundiswe komunye nomunye umzombe weemveke ezimbili. Imihlobo le inikelwe ehlelweni lokufundisa begodu kufanele imumathwe etheksbhugwini eqintelweko. Esikhathini esinengi, awukho umhlobo othileko wendatjana oqintelweko. Ukuzikhethela kungenziwa emihlotjeni ehlukahlukeneko yeendatjana zesikhathi sanje, iindatjana zokuzicabangela/zengqondo (isib. isehlakalo, neendatjana zendabuko (isib. Iinolwana, iinolwana-mlando neenolwana ezingakholwekiko) ezikhona. Lokhu kuliqiniso nangeenkondlo neengoma/ umvumo.

Ngasosoke isikhathi, lokhu kufunda okungezelelweko kufanele kukhambelane neenhloko nemimongo ekhethelwe itheksthi eqintelweko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili lezo. Lokhu kuqakatheke khulu ngoba kuqinisa ilwazi nokuzwisisa ilwazi magama nemiqondo ephathelene nesihloko emfundini weLimi lesiBili lokweNgeza.

3. 3. 4 Inani lamatheksthi aqakathekileko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Engcenyeni yokuthoma yonyaka, esikhathini esinengi kuba nomhlobo owodwa wetheksthi nofana umsetjenzana womzombe weemveke ezimbili. Kwesinye isikhathi kuzakuba nemihlobo emibili yamatheksthi nofana imisetkjenzana emibili emzombeni weemveke ezimbili. Fundisa imihlobo le yamatheksthi nemisetjenzana ehlobene nayo kodwana kuhlale kusengqondweni yakho ukuthi abafundi bazakuvezwa kiyo amahlandla amanengi ngesikhathi sonyaka woke.

3. 3. 5 Indlela okwethulwa ngayo iZakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi.

Okumumethweko esigabeni “seZakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ” kuthethwe emihlobeni yamatheksthi aqintelwe ngaphasi kweenhloko ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda, nokuTlola begodu kuzakunikelwa itjhejo elizenzakalelako ngesikhathi sendlela yekambiso yokuzibandakanya namatheksthi begodu nangesikhathi esabelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuTlola. Isibonelo, nangabe kwenziwa indatjana, ngokujayelekileko abafundi bazokusebenzisa isikhathi esilula esidlulileko begodu bazokufunda amatheksti basebenzisa isikhathi lesi. Nanyana kunjalo, kuqakathekile ukobana kutlanywe imisetjenzana etjheja izakhi zelimi ezithileko, ebujameni. Khetha ama-ayithemu esigabeni “seZakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ” ” ukunikela abafundi ukuzijayeza okungezelelweko ehlangothini leli. Tlama imisetjenzana ezwakalako ebafundini nekhambisana namatheksti abawafundako emzombeni weemveke ezimbili. Imisetjenzana eminengi yomhlobo lo kufanele yenziwe njengombana abafundi baphumelela ukusuka eGreyidini yesi- 4 ukufika eGreyidini yesi- 6. Khetha ngokuqophelela imithetho oyihlathululela abafundi begodu ungenzi bona ibe minengi. Abafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza bafunda ilimi ngokuvezwa kilo njalonjalo begodu nangokulisebenzisa. Ukuzijayeza ngeZakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi kuzokwenza ngcono amakghono lawo. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlanganise woke amakghono welimi nezakhi zelimi njengombana zihlobene. Koke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe ebujameni obuthileko.

Imimongo ePhakanyisiweko –Irhelo ongaqala kilo	
• Iimbandana	• Indlu
• Umzimba	• Izinto engizithandako nalezo engingazithandiko
• Izambatho	• Umvumo/umculo
• Imibala	• Zemvelo/zebhoduluko
• Amalanga weeNyanga	• Iindawo
• Imizwa	• Isikolo
• Umndeni	• Zemidlalo
• Ukudla	• Isikhathi
• Ukulotjhisana	• Iinthuthi
• Imisetjenzana yokuzilibazisa	• Ubjamo bezulu neenkathi zonyaka

3. 4 OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA WESINDEBELE ILIMI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA

IGREYIDI 4 ISINDEBELE ILIMI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YOKU-1				
limveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
1-2	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma -amakghono wokukhulumisana asisekelo elimini elinqotjhiweko (isib. ukulotjhisana)** • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukutjho abalingisi abasendatjaneni . • Ungatjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakuthlogekako **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** • Ukugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada	**Ukufunda** Ukufunda amagama aphathelene nekulumiswano etloliweko • Ukuphendula imibuzo esisekelo ngetheksthi • Ukuveza imizwa ngetheksthi • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elitholakala etheksthini efundiweko • Ukupeleda amagama amahlanu asetheksthini efundiweko.	**Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo** **Ukutlola amagama asisekelo** • Ukutlola amagama ngendatjana.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakha ilwazi lamatjhada lokupeleda amagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka bunjani. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa. **Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amagama ebujamweni **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni**
3-4	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma ukukhulumisana elimini elinqotjhiweko (isib. Ukuthintana ngetlasini)** • Ukuphendula imibuzo. • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha • Ungatjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakuthlogekako.	**Ukufunda** Ukufunda amagama aphathelene nekulumiswano.	**Ukutlola** **Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo** **Ukutlola amagama asisekelo** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakha ilwazi lamatjhada lokupeleda amagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka bunjani. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni**

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YOKU-1				
limveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
5-6	**Ukulalela indatjana** Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/ isehlakalo/iindatjana zepilo yamambala. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukutjho abalingisi abasendatjaneni ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa amagama aveza amazizo ngendatjana • Ungatjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakuthlogekako.	**Ukufunda** Funda isidzubhulo esithethwe etheksibhugwini nofana e (ee) ncwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza • Ukuhlanganisa nokumetjhisa amagama ngendatjana ngokusekela. • Ukuveza amazizo ngendatjana. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ukwethula umqondo wokuphimisa kuhle nokuphandlusela.	**Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo** **Tlola ngendatjana** • Ukutlola amagama nofana imitjhwana ngendatjana. • Ukutlola amagama wakho wokuveza amazizo ngendatjana. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululwini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana amagama ukutjengisa ihlathululo, njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukuphula amagama abe ziinhlavu/ masilabuli isib. gi-ji-ma; • Amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethiweko. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/Kuneencwadi ezimbili. . . . . . • Ukusebenzisa isenzo esijayelekileko. Isib. Khamba, khambile.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YOKU-1				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
7-8	**Ukulalela nokwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo ezisisekelo** isib**.** Iresiphi/iinlayelo zokwenza okuthile Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo. • Ukulalela nokuphendula ngokufaneleko. **Ukunikela iinlayelo ezilula.** • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana efaneleko begodu enqophileko. • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana okufaneleko. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula. • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada	**Ukufunda amatheksthi asisekelo wendlela yekambiso (iinlayelo)** isib. Iresiphi/ iinlayelozokwenza okuthile Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda nokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana netheksthi. • Ukucocisana ngemilandelande yeenlayelo. • Ukulandela iinlayelo **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu, ukuveza umqondo wokuphimisa ngefanelo nokuphandlusela	**Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo** **Ukutlola iinlayelo ezilula ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu** • Ukunomboro iinlayelo. • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana okufaneleko (ukubuyelela uhlele ngendlela efaneleko) • Ukutlola iinlayelo/ amagama ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu. • Ukupeleda amagama ngefanelo ngokusebenzisa isihlathulujli mezwi. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana amagama ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebnzisa indlela ephikako. • Ukusebenzisa iinkathi (isib. 'Ngiqedile. ') • Ukuveza ukusetjenziswa kobunye nobunengi ngefanelo. **Ilwazi magama elisebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe ekufundeni ngokwabelana nofana amatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YOKU-1				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
9-10	**Ukulalela ingoma/ ikondlo elula** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe. • Ungatjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakuthlogekako • Ukubona amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yitheksthi. • Ukwenza/ukurhaya ingoma/imida ekhethiweko **Ukudlala umdlalowelimi** • Ukulandela imilayo ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula. • Phendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada.	**Ukufunda i (iin) kondlo elula** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko nangeenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukuqalisisa iinthombe, ukusebenzisa imitlhala yokumumethwedko. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nethekstthi. • Ukubona igido nevumelwano. • Ukuphula amagama abe masilabuli. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yitheksthi. **Ukufunda nokurarulula iphazeli yamagama (ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa)** • Ukupeleda amagama ngefanelo. • Ukutgjengisa ukuzwisisa ihlathululo yamagama. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, igido nokuphandlusela. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili** • Ukuveza umphumela wokuthatheka osisekelo (engikuthandako nalokho engingakuthandiko) emathekstthini afundiweko.	**Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo** **Tlola imitjho emi 2-3 ngekondlo ekhethiweko ngaphakathi kwefreyimu** • Ukutlola imitjhwana elula **Ukuzijayeza ukutlola ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** • Ukutlola amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako isib. uDlalisa/ oDlalako **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/imitjhwana/ amagama ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Amagama avela esibayeni sinye-esisodwa isib. Ikhavara nephepha zibuya esibayeni esisodwa “incwadi”. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa abonobuza. • Ukusebenzisa iimbabazo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMUM YESI-2				
limveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
11-12	**Ukulalela indatjana** Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/ isehlakalo/iindatjana zepilo yamambala. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) . • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kuzolandela ini. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula. • Ukutjho ngamagama abalingisi endatjaneni ngefanelo. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** ((khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma. • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada.	**Ukufunda indatjana** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda nokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nendatjana. • Ukubona isizinda nabalingiswa. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethekssthi (komlomo)** • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elitholakele ethekssthini efundiweko. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukuphandlusela nebelo.	**Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo** **Ukutlola umlayezo omfitjhani** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko ozokutlola ngakho. • Ukunqophisa itheksthi emuntwini. • Ukuswaphelisa ngegama lakho. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/imitjhwana esebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhelela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada ukupeleda amagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka anjani • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtlolweni. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabhedi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. • Iimbonelo zobunye nobunengi. • Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amabizo (isib. Ikomo/ikunzi) **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwamabizo mbala. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekssthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.**

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMUM YESI-2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
13-14	**Ukulalela ithekstsi yelwazi** isib. Iinhloko ezilula. Isib. Ukuthintana/ ukukhulumisana egaratjhi nofanaesupamakethe. Amathekstsi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubona imininingwana enqophileko. • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe. • Ungatjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakuthlogekako **Ukulalela nokuphendula iinkulumiswano zomlomo ezilula/ iinlayelo/ihlathululo** Ukulandela **iinlayelo**/ **ihlathululo** Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa ilwazi magama eliphathelene **nokukhulumisana/ iinlayelo/ihlathululo** **Ukulalela ihlathululo begodu nokuhlathulula into** • Ukubona into ehlathululiweko ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlathulula kuhle into leyo. • Ukusebenzisa amanye amagama amatjha. • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo.	**Ukufunda ithekstsi yelwazi enokubukelwako** isib. Iinthombe/imimebhe/ imigwalo nama fotho Amathekstsi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda nokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe/ okubukelwako. • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo elula. • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi eliseentweni ezibukelwako.	**Ukutlola ithekstsi yelwazi ngokusekelwa (ngefreyimini)** • Ukuzaliselela ngamagama angekho emtloweni otloliweko/ikulumo erhunyeziweko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukusebnzisa amanye amagama amatjha atholakele ethekstsini efundiwedko. **Ukutlama ithekstsi ebukelwako isib. Iphostara ekhangisa ngesehlakalo** • Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ubujamo nobukhulu obufaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo asisekelo wokutlama okufana nombala namasayizi ahlukahlukeneko womtlolo (ifonti). **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/imitjhwana esebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukuveza ubunengi • Amagama anetjhada elide lakakamisa: **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Amehlo kaBongi) • Ukuveza iinkathi zesenzo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstsini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.** • Amabizofanana (amagama atjho into efanako isibonelo amanzi/amawethe, ithanga/umgade)

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMUM YESI-2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
13-14	**Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** ((khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma. • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada.	**Ukufunda ithekstthi ebukelwako** isib. Iphostara ekhangisa isehlakalo • Ukulungiselela ukuufunda: ukucocisana ngeenthombe. • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi. • Ukucocisana ngehloso yethekstthi. • Ukucocisana ngelinye ilimi elisetjenzisiweko. • Ukubona nokuco-cisana ngesakhiwo nobujamo okufana nombala namahlan-gothi ahlukahlukene-konofana umhlobo womtlolo (ifonti).		
15-16	**Ukulalela indatjana** Khetha eendatjaneni zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ iindatjana zepilo yamambala. Amathekstthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) . • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kuzolandela ini. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula. • Ukutjho ngamagama abalingisi endatjaneni. • Ukukghona ukub-ona abalingiswa ngehlathululo yomlomo	**Ukufunda indatjana** Amathekstthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda nokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nendatjana. • Ukwethula isizinda nabalingiswa. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethekstthi (komlomo)** • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elitholakele ethekstthini efundiweko. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukuphandlusela nebelo.	**Ukutlola umlayezo omfitjhani/amanothi** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko ozokutlola ngakho. • Ukunqophisa ithekstthi emuntwini. • Ukuswaphelisa ngegama lakho. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/imitjhwana esebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabhedi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. • Ukuqinisa iimbonelo zobunye nobunengi. • Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amabizo (isib. Ikomo/ikunzi) **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa amabiz mbala. • Ukwethula izenzo • Ukusebenzisa imihlob o ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kweenkathi zesenzo. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesivumelwano sehloko.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMUM YESI-2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
15-16	**Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** ((khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma. • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada.		**Ukutlola umlayezo omfitjhani/amanothi** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko ozokutlola ngakho. • Ukunqophisa ithekstthi emuntwini. • Ukuswaphelisa ngegama lakho. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/imitjhwana esebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela
17-18	**Ukulalela nokwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo ezisisekelo**. Isib. Iresiphi/ iinlayelozokwenza okuthile Amathekstthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukucocisana ngemininingwana enqophileko yethekstthi. • Ukubuza imibuzo ukwenzela ukuthola ilwazi. • Ukulalela nokuphendula ngokufaneleko. **Ukunikela iinlayelo** (okungasenani amagadango amabili) • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukuveza ukusetjenziswa kwezenzo • Ukunikela iinlayelo ngokulandelana okufaneleko.	**Ukufunda amathekstthi asisekelo wendlela yekambiso (iinlayelo)** isib. Iresiphi/iinlayelo zokwenza okuthile Amathekstthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe. • Ukucocisana ngemininingwana enqophileko yethekstthi. • Ukucocisana ngemilandelande yeenlayelo.	**Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo** **Ukutlola ngendlela yekambiso ngokusekelwa** Amathekstthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuzalisa imininingwana ngefreyimini. • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana enqophileko. • Ukuhlala phezu kwesihloko ngefreyimini. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo afaneleko. • Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathullulini mezwi sakhe.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Amagama anabokamisa ababili. • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtlolweni. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako yesenzo. Isib. Jama. • Ukufundisa ukubuza/ ukubuzisisa.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMUM YESI-2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
17-18	**Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** ((khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada**.**		**Ukulebula begodu/ nofana ukuqedelela itheksthi ebukelwako** isib. Umgwalo/iinthombe/amakhathuni/ imimebhe/amafotho • Ukulalela/ ukufunda ilwazi okufaka hlangana imininingwana enqophileko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukutlola amalebula endaweni efaneleko. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/imitjhwana/ amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama amqonophika (amagama aphikisanako/atjho okungafaniko isib. (Phezulu/phasi) • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.**
19-20	**UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO**			

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI-3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
21-22	**Ukulalela ithekstthi yelwazi** isib. Iinhloko ezilula/isib. Umndeni wami. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubona imiininngwana enqophileko. • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe. • Ungatjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakuthlogekako **Ukulalela nokuphendula ihlathululo elula yomlomo** • Ukulandela ihlathululo • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa ilwazi magama elikhambelana nehlathululo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** ((khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko • Ukugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada.	**Ukufunda ithekstthi yelwazi enokubukelwako** isib. Iinthombe/imimebhe/ imigwalo nama fotho Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda nokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe/ okubukelwako. • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo elula. • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi eliseenthombeni. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethekstthi (komlomo)** Ukufunda itheksthi elula • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukuphandlusela nebelo	**Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo** **Ukulebula begodu/ nofana ukuqedelela ithekstthi ebukelwako** isib. Umgwalo/ iinthombe/amakhathuni/ imimebhe/amafotho • Ukulalela/ ukufunda ilwazi okufaka hlangana imiininingwana enqophileko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukutlola amalebula endaweni efaneleko. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/amagama nofana imitjhwana/ incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada ukwenzela ukupeleda amagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka anjani • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtlolweni. • Ukuphula amagama amade abe ziintokana ezincani. Isib. Ngo-ba; u-mu-tjho. • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa ubunye nobunengi bamagama. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) • Ukuqinisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesabizwana sokukhomba (isib. lokhu, lokho, laba, lezo) **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.**

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI-3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
23-24	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni ezifitjhani zesihloko esijayelekileko** • Ukunikelana idlhego • Ukuhlala phezu kwesihloko. • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** ((khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko • Ukugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada.	**Ukufunda ithexsthi yelwazi** isib. Ithexsthi efitjhani/indatjana/ ikondlo/ingoma Amathexsthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda nokucocisana: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula isib. Ini? Ubani? Nini? Veza imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu, Kubayini. . . ?Ucabanga njani. . . ? **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethexsthi (komlomo)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu alwele ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ukuphandlusela nebelo	**Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo** **Ukutlola ithexsthi yelwazi efitjhani ngokusekelwa** • Ukuzaliselela ngamagama angekho ekulumweni erhunyeziweko/ ethexsthini. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukusebnzisa amanye amagama amatjha atholakele ethexsthini efundiweko. • Ikusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabhedi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. • Ukuqinisekisa amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa amabizo begodu nobunengi. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama atjho inani okufana nokuthi kunye, kubili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokugcina. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathexsthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.**

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI-3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
25-26	**Ukulalela ilwazi eliqukethwe ngaphakathi kwephostara.** • Ukubona imininingwana eqakathekileko • Ukulalela nokuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe. • Ukucocisana ngelwazi ngokusebenzisa amagama wakhe. • Ukutjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi. **Ukulalela i (iin) kondlo/ingoma ukuzithuthukisa** • Ukucocisana bona ikondlo iphathelene nani. • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe. • Ukubona ivumelwano negido. • Ukubona amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yikondlo. • Ukulingisa/ukurhaya/ ukwenza ikondlo – imida ekhethiweko. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** • Ukuzijayeza ukusebenzisa amagama alingisa itjhada lawo isib. Ithunga lithi kete, kete, kete. /isitimela khutjhu, khutju, khutjhu. • Ukugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada.	**Ukufunda ilwazi elimumethwe ngaphakathi kwephostara** **Ukufunda itheksthi ebukelwako** isib. iphostara • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucocisana ngeenthombe. • Ukucocisana bonyana itheksthi iphathelene nani. • Ukubona ilwazi elinqophileko. • Ukuzwisisa ilwazi. • Ukucocisana ngehloso yetheksthi. • Ukucocisana ngokhunye ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngamatshwayo asisekelo okufana nombala namasayizi ahlukahlukeneko wamafonthi. **Ukufunda ikondlo/ingoma ukuzithuthukisa** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ngokusekelwa isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukuqalisisa iinthombe nofana itheksthi, ukusebenzisa imitlhala yokumumethweko. • Ukubona igido nobukondlo. • Ukuphula amagama abe masilabuli. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yikondlo. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukuphandlusela nebelo	**Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo** **Ukutlama nokukhupha itheksthi ebukelwako** isib. Iphostara nofana isaziso. • Ukusebenzisa ubujamo nobukhulu obufaneleko. • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo asisekelo wokutlama okufana nombala namasayizi ahlukahlukeneko wamafonthi **Ukutlola imitjho** • Tlola imitjho • Sebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lamasilabhuli ukwakha amagama amatjha. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho/amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. Incwadi – iincwadi) • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo isib. Encani inja iyabaleka. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko isib. Ngithenga inja/ Ngithenge inja • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI-3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
27-28	**Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi** isib. Iinhloko ezilula/isib. Umbiko wamaphuzu/ okucocwako. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) **Ukulalela ihlathululo begodu nokuhlathulula iindawo/iintjalo/ iinlwana/izinto** • Ukubona/ukukhomba iindawo ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlathulula kuhle indawo. • Ukusebenzi amanye amagama amatjha. • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Rhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko • Ukugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada.	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako** isib. imimebhe/iinthombe/ amafotho Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe/ okubukelwako. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda. • Ukubona nokufaka umbono mayelana nombono oqakathekileko begodu nemininingwana enqophileko ngokusekelwa. • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elisetheksthini ebukelwako. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (komlomo nofana okutlolwako)**	**Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo** **Ukulebula begodu/ nofana ukuqedelela itheksthi ebukelwako** isib. imimebhe/ iinthombe/amakhathuni/ amafotho/imigwalo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukulebula itheksthi ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa ubujamo nobukhulu obufaneleko bamalebula. Isib. Igama elilodwa nofana mabili kwaphela **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ukusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Amagama anabokamisa ababili: **Ukusebenza ngemitjho.** • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amaphriphozitjhini. • Ukulula ukusebenzisa ihlobo lesenzo. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweenhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuphikisana (kodwana) isizathu (ngoba) begodu nesizathu (ukwenzela bona). **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI-3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
29-30	**Ukulalela ikulumo pendulwano efundelwa phezulu nofana emrhatjhweni nofana kumabonwakude.** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) Ukuvezwa ekulingiseni umdlali nofana ubujamo obujayelekileko • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko ngokusekelwa. • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana ngokunembako. • Ukuhlala phezu kwesihloko. • Ukutjhuguluka usuke kwelinye ilimi uye kwelinye nakufaneleko. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** ((khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko • Ukugandelela ukuzijayeza amatjhada.	**Ukufunda ikulumo pendulwano** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko. • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi. • Ukucocisana ngabalingisi nesizinda. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elisisekelo ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yitheksthi. • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo/ubujamo betheksthi khulukhulu amatshwayo nobukhulu nobujamo. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukuphandlusela nebelo**.**	**Ukuveza umtlolo womdlalo** **Ukutlola ikulumo pendulwano ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu nofana amabhaloni wekulumo** • Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko • Ukuhlela ikulumiswano ilandelane kuhle. • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda, nesikhala ngefanelo. • Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ukusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kweenkathi. • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. Kusasa, izolo) • Ukuthoma ukubona nokusebenzisa ikulumo emibiko namatshwayo akhambelana nayo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.**

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI- 4				
iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
31-32	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko (isib. Isikolo)** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko begodu nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlala ekulumiswaneni. • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye.	**Ukufunda itheksthi efitjhani** Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambala/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/ isehlakalo/iindatjana zepilo yamambala. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) . • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokusekelwa: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (komlomo)** **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Amatheksthi abukelwako afundiweko.	**Ukutlola indinyana ngokusekelwa okuhlelekileko** • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu nokuzalisa ngamagama atjhiyiweko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elijayelekileko. • Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ukusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. Amagama athoma ngamatjhada akhethekileko. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama atjho inani okufana nokuthi kunye, kubili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokugcina. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesivumelwano sehloko isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/ kuneencwadi ezimbili. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweenkathi zesenzo. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amaphriphozitj-hini atjengisa ubujamo (ngaphasi, phezu, ngemva) **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI- 4				
iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
33-34	**Ukulalela izaziso ezilula** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukubuza imibuzo. • Ukuphendula ngefanelo. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako** isib. imimebhe/iinthombe/ amafotho/amakhathuni Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko nangeenthombe. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethekssthi (komlomo)** **Ukufunda amatheksthi abukelwako** isib. Iphostara, nofana isaziso, nofana iphamfulethi Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucocisana ngeenthombe • Ukucoicsana bonyana itheksthi iphathelene nani. • Ukubona ilwazi elinqophileko. • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi. • Ukucocisana ngehloso nabamukeli lwazi bethekssthi. • Ukucocisana ngokhunye ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana umbono oqakathekileko ngemitjho emi 2 ukuya kwe mi 3. • Ukuveza imizwa namazizo ngethekssthi efundiweko	**Ukutlola indinyana nofana imitjho emi 2 ukuya kwe mi 3 emifitjhani ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu.** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elijayelekileko okufaka hlangana izabizwana, iinhlanganisi nemitjhwana. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. **Ukugwala, ukulebula begodu/nofana ukuqedelela itheksthi ebukelwako** Isib. imimebhe/ iinthombe/amafotho/ amakhathuni. • Ukutlola/ukuthatha ilwazi ngefanelo. • Ukutjengisa ubudlelwano hlangana namahlangothi ahlukeneko wokubonakalako ngefanelo. • Ukutlola imitjho ehlathulula itheksthi ebukelwako. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ukusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) nokulandelana (bese, ngaphambi) **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekssthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI- 4				
iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
35-36	**Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani yekulumo pendulwano** Khetha Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Yenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kuzakulandela ini. • Ukucocisana ngesizinda nabalingisi. • Ukucocisana ngezehlakalo eziqakathekileko endatjaneni. . • Ukunikela ipendulo okungeyakhe endatjaneni. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma nofana ingcenye yendatjana elula. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko.	**Ukufunda indatjana enekulumo pendulwano** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokusekelwa: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko. • Ukucocisana ngesizinda nabalingisi. • Ukucocisana ngezehlakalo eziqakathekileko endatjaneni. • Ukunikela ipendulo okungeyakhe endatjaneni. • Ukubona bonyana ngiyiphi ingcenye yendatjana eyikulumo pendulwano. • Ukulingisa indatjana nofana ingcenye yendatjana. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, nokuphandlusela**.** **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe.	**Ukutlola indatjana efitjhani ngokusekelwa okuhlelekileko** Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu ukugcwaliselela ngamagama atjhiyiweko/imitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elingezelelweko okufaka hlangana izabizwana, iinhlanganisi nemitjhwana. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ukusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukuthuthukisa ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko. • Ukwethula ukusetjenziswa kwamatshwayo wokudzubhula. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4				
ITHEMU YESI- 4				
iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
37-38	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko (isib. Abangani bami)** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko begodu nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlala ekulumiswaneni. • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukkurhaya/Yenza umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma nofana ingcenye yendatjana. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko.	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi emayelana nesihloko esijayelekileko** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokusekelwa: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko neenthombe. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula begodu nokuthoma ukubuza imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu isib. Kubayini ? Ucabanga njani? • Ukucocisana ngokubukelwako. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (komlomo)** **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukuveza imizwa namazizo ngetheksthi efundiweko	**Ukutlola indinyana/imitjho ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu nofana amabhaloni wekulumo.** • Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okufaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elijayelekileko okufaka hlangana izabizwana, iinhlanganisi nemitjhwana. • Ukusebenzisa ukupeleda nokuphimisa okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ukusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabhedi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuthoma ukubona ikulumo ebikiweko esisekelo. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezandiso neemphawulo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.
39-40	**UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO**			

3.5.2 IGREYIDI 5

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
1-2	**Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani** Khetha eendatjaneni ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ ezihlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) [Iinlayelo zizakubuyelelwa njalo nje ngemva kweemveke ezimbili] • Ukuphendula imibuzo. • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kuzakulandela ini. **Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana** • Ukubuyelela acoce ngezehlakalo ngokusebenzisa amagama wakhe, ukulandelana okufaneleko, asebenzise isikhathi esidlulileko. • Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi ngendlela efaneleko **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe.	**Ukufunda indatjana efitjhani** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) [Iinlayelo zizakubuyelelwa njalo nje ngemva kweemveke ezimbili] • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nokurholwa ngokumumethweko. • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwe etheksthini efundiweko. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko nendawo lapho indatjana yenzeka khona (isizinda) • Ukuveza imibono elula ngendatjana. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (komlomo)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu alwela ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngemitjho emi 3 ukuya kwemi 5. • Ukunikela umbono ngendatjana.	**Ukutlola ngombiko wakhe wezehlakalo (ingcoco/ukuhlathulula** • Khetha kwezelemuko. • Khetha okumumethweko okufanele isihloko. • Ukuhlala asesihlokweni. • Amafreyimu azakusetjenziswa ngiboboke abafundi. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama eliphathelene nesihloko. **Ukutlola umbono ngendatjana (ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa)** • Ukulungiselela ukutlola: ukucocisana ngalokho abakuthandako/ abangakuthandiko. • Ukutlola imitjho emi 2 baveze abakuthandako/ abangakuthandiko. **Ukutlama isihlathululi mezwi sakhe** • Ukulebula amakhasi ngamaledere wama-alfabhedi. • Ukufaka/ukutlola amagama ama 5 nehlathululo yawo (imigwalo/imitjho ngokusebenzisa igama/ incazelo yegama) • Nofana baragele phambili nokufaka amagama esihlathululinin mezwi esatlanywa eGreyidini yesi -4	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukwakhelela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada ukupeleda amagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka anjani • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtlolweni. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. Incwadi- iincwadi) • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa amabizo-muntu isib. Ngamagabhadhlela. • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa izabizwana zamambala (isib. Mina, wena, thina , bona, kona) **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
3-4	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo elula ngesihloko. • Ukutjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakutlhogekako. • Ukunikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokukhuluma. • Ukubalalela. **Ukunikela umbiko wamaphuzu/ ohlathululako** • Ukukhumbula isehlakalo esisanda kwenzeka. • Ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani nofana ingcenye yendatjana efitjhani. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe.	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako** isib. Amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/ imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu/amafotho/ imigwalo/amakhathuni. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucocisana ngesihloko begodu baqale iinthombe/ amadayagramu/ imimebhe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukuthola umbono mazombe , ukusebenzisa imitlhala yokumumethweko ukuthola ihlathululo. • Ukubona amaphuzu aqakathekileko. • Ukunikela ihlathulula yamagama angakajayeleki. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene netheksthi. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu alwela ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukwabelana ngemibono mayelana netheksthi • Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nepilo yakhe.	**Ukutlola umbiko wamaphuzu/ ohlathululako ngefreyimini.** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. • Ukulungisa umpeledo ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi nokubuyelela atlame godu. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ukusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhelela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada lokupeledwa kwamagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka anjani • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iinkathi zesenzo ezilula. Ukwakha ukusebenzisa isizasenzo isib. “nga” ukutjengisa ikghono, “nginga” ukubawa ilungelo, ukusebenzisa u “kufanele” ukutjengisa itlhogeko. • Ukusebenzisa indlela ejayelekileko yesenzo isib. Khamba/khambile • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. Izolo, kusasa) **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.**

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 1				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
5-6	**Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani yekulumo pendulwano** (Khetha eendatjaneni ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ iindatjana zepilo yamambala.) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) . • Ukusebenzisa ihlathululo yomlomo ukuthola abantu abasendatjaneni. • Ukuveza umbono namazizo ngendatjana. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngomlomo mayelana nendatjana. **Ukulingisa: ubujamo obujayelekileko** • Ukuzibandakanya ekulumeni pendulwano • Ukufaka hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa iinkathi ezifaneleko zesenzo. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe.	**Ukufunda indatjana**. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa ukurholwa ngokumumethweko ukuthola ihlathululo, ukufundela ukuthola imiininingwana. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nendatjana. **Ukufunda amatheksthi aphathelene nezomphakathi** isib. Iimemo • Ukucocisana ngehloso yetheksthi. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthola incazelo yamagama amatjha. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukusebenzisa amagama ukuveza amazizo ngendatjana efundiweko.	**Ukutlola ihlathululo elula yabantu** • Ukutloloa okungasenani indinyana eyodwa. • Ukutlola ngobukghwari. • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa iinkathi zesenzo ezilula. **Ukutlola umlayezo omfitjhani** • Ukuhlela ilwazi. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko, isib. Isingeniso, idadamu, njll • Ukwakha imitjho ngendlela efaneleko. **Ukutlola indinyana** • Ukuhlathulula isehlakalo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukuhlola ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ukusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhelela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada lokupeledwa kwamagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka anjani. • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho.** • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa amaphriphozitjhini atjengisa ubujamo isib. Ngaphasi, phezulu, ngeqadi. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) ukulandelana (bese, ngaphambi). • Ukusebenzisa amagabhadlhela kumabizomuntu, iinhloko neenrhunyezo zamagama wabantu. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.** • Amagama-mvango isib. Velabahlinze, Siphosezwe, iphephandaba.

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 1				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
7-8	**Ukulalela nokwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo** isib. Ukwenza okuthile. Amathemsthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukuphendula ngokufaneleko eenlayelweni. • Ukulandelanisa kuhle. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo/ ingoma efitjhani • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe.	**Ukufunda itheksthi yendlela yekambiso (iinlayelo)** Amathemsthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa ukurholwa ngokumumethweko. • Ukucocisana ngemininingwana enqophileko yetheksthi. • Ukucocisana ngokulandelana kweenlayelo. • Ukwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo (lokha nakukghonekako) **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela **Ukuzindla ngamathemsthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukunikela ibuyekezo lomlomo elifitjhani. • Ukufaka hlangana amaphuzu aqakathekileko isib. Isihloko. • Ukunikela umbono wakhe ngetheksthi.	**Ukutlola iinlayelo ngaphakathi kwefreyimu** • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana efaneleko enqophileko. • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana okufaneleko, ngokusebenzisa iinhlanganisi isib. Kokuthoma, okulandelako, njll. • Ukusebenzisa iinkathi zesenzo ezilula. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo nobujamo obufaneleko. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhelela phezu kwelwazi lamatjhada lokupeledwa kwamagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka anjani. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo atjengisa ubumnini (isib. Amehlo kaBongi) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama atjho inani okufana nokuthi kunye, kubili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokugcina. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini. (isib. yami, yakho, yakhe, yethu, zabo) • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iimphawulo zokumadanisa. • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathemsthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
9-10	**Ukulalela ikondlo/ ingoma** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukukhuluma ngekondlo/ ingoma (bonyana ikondlo iphathelene nani) • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe. • Ukubona ivumelwano negido. • Ukunikela umbiko wakhe (akuthandako/ angakuthandiko ngekondlo) **Ukurhaya/ ukwenza/ukutjho ikondlo ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** • Ukuphimisa amagama ngefanelo. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa. • Ukudlulisa igido.	**Ukufunda ikondlo/ ingoma** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukucocisana ngesihloko begodu nombono oqakathekileko ekondlweni. • Ukucocisana ngevumelwano. • Ukucocisana ngamagama athoma ngamatjhada afanako. • Ukucocisana ngamagama alingisa itjhada lawo. • Ukucocisana ngokumadanisa isib. “Ucula njengomzwilili” “Uyikwekwezi” • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nekondlo (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, utjengise ukuzwisisa. • Ukusebenzisa ukuphimisa okuhle, imitjhwana nebelo. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukumadanisa isib. Iindatjana/amatheksthi/ iinkondlo/iingoma ezifundiweko.	**Ukutlola indinyana emayelana ne (neenkondlo.)** • Ukucocisana bonyana indinyana iphathelene nani. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** Ukwakhelela phezu • kwelwazi lamatjhada lokupeledwa kwamagama isib. Ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka anjani. • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amagama (isib. Ikomo/ikunzi) • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko okufaka hlangana ukuthi izinto zenziwe ngani. Isib ngevolo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.**

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
11-12	**Ukulalela indatjana** (Khetha eendatjaneni ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana incwadi yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Imibuzo neempendulo. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula. **Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko, angatjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakutlhogekako.** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela.	**Ukufunda indatjana** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda ngokusekelwa nokucocisana ngesihloko nokubukela iinthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imitlhala yokumumethweko • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha. • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo, isizinda nabalingiswa. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukucocisana ngendatjana efitjhani.	**Ukutlola indinyana elula ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu** • Ukutlola umutjho wokuthoma/ovulako ofaneleko. • Ukutlola ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo. • Ukusebnzisa iinhlanganisi (begodu, kodwana) • Ukusebenzisa ezinye iimphawulo. Ukutlola isiphetho esifaneleko. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabhedi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa amabizo atjengisa ubunengi isib. Iinkere amabhrugu. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweemphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo isib. Encani inja. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.**

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
13-14	**Ukulalela ithekstsi yelwazi** isib. Ukuhlathulula i (izi)nto ngomlomo/iintjalo/ iimbandana/iindawo Amathekstsi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ikubona i (izi)nto • Ukuhlathulula bonyana i/ zisetjenziselwa ukwenzani • Ukuyigwala nokuyilebula. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukucoca ngelemuko eliphathelene naye.	**Ukufunda ithekstsi yelwazi enokubukelwako** isib. Amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/ imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu/amafotho/ imigwalo/amakhathuni Amathekstsi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana incwadi yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe/ iimboniso. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda. • Ukufundela ukuthola ilwazi elithize isib. Ithebula yesikhathi nofana amatjhejuli. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene nethekstsi neemboniso. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethekstsi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela. **Ukuzindla ngamathekstsi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukubuyelela ucoce ngethekstsi efundiweko.	**Ukutlola ihlathululo efitjhani yezinto/ iintjalo/iimbandana/ iindawo ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu (imitjho emi 3-4)** • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu ngefanelo. • Ukufaka imininingwana enqophileko. • Ukusebenzisa iinsizasenzo ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Amathswayo wokutlola nokufunda asetjenziswe ngefanelo. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabhedi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esizako. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje ukuhlathulula isenzeko sangamalanga isib. “Ngihlamba amazinyo ngamalanga”. • Ukwandisa ukusebenzisa isenzo. “okufanele” kwenzeke. • Ukusebenzisa amaphriphozitjhini. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstsini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.**

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
15-16	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko isib. Abantu esizikhakhazisa ngabo** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo elula ngesihloko. • Ukutjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakutlhogekako. • Ukunikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokukhuluma. • Ukulalela abanye abafundi. **Ukunikela umbiko wamaphuzu/ ohlathululako** • Ukukhumbula isehlakalo esisanda kwenzeka. • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani/nofana ingcenye yendatjana • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. • Ukwenza amadayagramu nofana ithebula ngendatjana.	**Ukufunda indatjana**. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana incwadi yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana nokusebenzisa imitlhala yokumumethweko ukuthola ilwazi. • Ukubona nokuveza amazizo ngomlayezo. • Ukuzwisisa ilwazi magama. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nendatjana. • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokusebenzisa amagama wakhe (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela.	**Ukutlola indinyana ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu.** • Ukutlola okungasenani iindinyana ezimbili ngaphakathi kwefreyimu. • Ukuhlobanisa iindinyana ngokusebenzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elitjha namatshwayo afundiweko. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo begodu neenkhala hlangana neendinyana ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukuphula amagama amade abe ziintokana ezincazana isib. Ngo-ba ; u-mu-tjho. **Ukusebenza ngemittjho** • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula okwenzekileko. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
17-18	**Ukulalela nokwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo zomlomo** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukulandela iinlayelo. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa indlela ekatelelako. **Ukulingisa ubujamo obujayelekileko isib. Ukunikela iinlayelo.** • Ukunikela okungasenani iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezi 2 ngokulandelana okufaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko/ilwazi magama begodu nomsikinyeko womzimba isib. Amagama wekombatjhuba, indlela ekatelelako yesenzo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani/nofana ingcenye yendatjana • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula.	**Ukufunda itheksthi yendlela yekambiso (iinlayelo)** isib iresiphi nofana iinlayelo zokwenza okuthile. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana incwadi yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene netheksthi. • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukumadanisa amatheksthi afundiweko.	**Ukutlola iresiphi ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu ngefanelo. • Ukufaka hlangana amarhelo weenthako. • Ukufaka hlangana indlela yokwenza ngokulandelana okufaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukusebenzisa amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko. **Ukusebenza ngemotjho** • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (lapha, lapho) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso zoumadanisa, “khulu, pheze, ” • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esizako (isib. ‘Ngizamubona kusasa. ’ ‘Ngizokuya ngiyombona kusasa. ’) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezitjengisa ukuhluka (kodwana), isizathu (ngoba) unobangela (ukwenzela bona) • Ukusebenzisa abonobuza. • Ukusebnzisa iimbabazo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela
19-20	**UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO**			

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
21-22	**Ukulalela ihlathululo yokomlomo yeendawo/ yabantu** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukubona iindawo/ abantu. • Ukuyelela/ukutlola ilwazi elifaneleko elisuselwe endatjaneni isib. Etjhadini/ ethebuleni. **Ukulalela nokunikela umbiko wakhe** • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ezakhe zamehlela. Ukuphendula imibuzo mayelana nokuthi kwenzekeni kokuthoma, kwesibili njll. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo efitjhani nofana umdunduzelo nofana ingoma nofana ingcenye yendatjana efitjhani. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe.	**Ukufunda indatjana**. (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ ezihlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukuzwisisa izakhiwo zetheksthi. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukusebenzisa imitlhala yokumumethweko ukuthola ihlathululo, nokuthatha iinqunto. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nendatjana. • Ukubona abalingisi. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela. **Ukufunda indinyana efitjhani** • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukucocisana ngetheksthi efundiweko	**Ukubuyelela utlole indinyana asebenzise amagama wakhe, ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu** • Ukusebenzisa iinkathi ezilula. • Ukubona izehlakalo eziqakathekileko. • Ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu neenkhala hlangana neendinyana ngefanelo. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukusebenzisa amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo. Ukwakha ukusebenzisa izabizwana zamambala (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iimphawulo. • Ukwakha ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/kuneencwadi ezimbili. . . . • Ukusebenzisa ubujamo besenzo. Ukwakha ukusebenzisa unobuza. • Ukwakhela ekusebenziseni isibabazo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
23-24	**Ukukhuluma ngesihloko esijayelekileko esilungiselelweko** • Ukuplana nokulungisa amaphuzu aqakathekileko • Ukutjho okungasenani imitjho emi 3 mayelana nesihloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo efitjhani nofana umdunduzelo nofana ingoma nofana ingcenye yendatjana efitjhani. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe.	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako** isib. Amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/ imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu/amafotho/ imigwalo/amakhathuni Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukunqopha emininingwaneni eqakathekileko. • Ukucocisana ngelwazi eliqakathekileko elinikelweko • Ukukhetha imininingwana efaneleko ukwenzela ukuphendula imibuzo. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukubuyelela acoce ngetheksthi ngokusebenzisa okungasenani imitjho emi 3.	**Ukugwala/ukuqedelela begodu nokulebula amatheksthi alula abukelwako** isib. Amatjhadi/ amathebula/ amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/ imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu/amafotho/ imigwalo/amakhathuni Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elitholakala etheksthini ebukelwako nofana etloliweko. • Ukuhlela ilwazi. • Ukunikela ilwazi. **Ukwenza isirhunyezo setheksthi efitjhani ngomebhe ngqondo** • Ukubona okungasenani amaphuzu amathathu aqakathekileko. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ibizo. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama atjho inani okufana nokuthi kunye, kubili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokugcina. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izabizwana. Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
25-26	**Ukulalela indatjana** Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/ isehlakalo/ezihlekisako/ umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/ iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukuzwisisa iindatjana, ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuveza umbono wakhe. **Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana** • Ukuqalisa ebalingisini abaqakathekileko • Ukucoca indatjana asebenzise amagama wakhe. • Ukusebenzisa iinkathi zesenzo ezithulwe emagreyidini adlulileko.	**Ukufunda indatjana**. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS). • Ukucocisana ngabalingisi. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nendatjana. • Ukubona isifundo/ umlayezo oqakathekileko wendatjana. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukufunda ikondlo/ iinkondlo nofana ingoma/iingoma** • Ukucocisana ngesihloko nomqondo oqakathekileko **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nepilo yakhe.	**Ukutlola indatjana elula ngaphakathi kwefreyimu.** • Indatjana ibe nesithomo, umzimba nesiphetho. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukusebenzisa amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuhlahlela imitjho ibe nehloko, isenzo nomenziwa. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi (nangabe, bese) • Ukuthuthukisa ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko. • Ukuthoma ukubona nokusebenzisa ikulumo ebikiweko. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
27-28	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko** **(isibonelo ubujamo bezulu)** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela. • Ukutjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakutlhogekako. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo efitjhani nofana umdunduzelo nofana ingoma nofana ingcenye yendatjana efitjhani. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe.	**Ukufunda itheksthi yendlela yekambiso** isib. linlayelo Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuthola imininingwana enqophileko • Ukurhumutjha okubonwako. • Ukucocisana ngokulandelanisa. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)**	**Ukutlola etheksthini yelwazi eyakhe yasetjenziswa** • Ukutlola indinyana eyodwa ukuya kwezimbili. • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukusebenzisa amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ukuhlanganisa • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ikulumo ebikiweko. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa indlela ephikako. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
29-30	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela. • Ukutjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakutlhogekako. • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu isib. Ungenzani lokha naku…. . ? **Ukwenza ukulingisa okulula** Amathekstthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa ukulandelana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi. • Ukuphimisa amagama ngokuzwakalako nangefanelo. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo efitjhani nofana umdunduzelo nofana ingoma nofana ingcenye yendatjana efitjhani. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe.	**Ukufunda ithekstthi** Amathekstthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ngokusekelwa. • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi. • Ukucocisana ngabalingisi nesizinda. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethekstthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa/ ngokuphandlusela, utjengise ukuzwisisa ithekstthi • Ukufundela phezulu ngokusebenzisa ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ibelo nokuphakama kwelizwi. **Ukuzindla ngamathekstthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela** • Ukumadanisa amathekstthi afundiweko.	**Ukutlola ikulumo pendulwano efitjhani/ ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu** • Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko. • Ukuhlela ikulumo pendulwano ngendlela efaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko. • Ukusebenzisa ihlobo lokutlola elingakahleleki. • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko, isib. Ikholoni, isibabazo nonobuza. • Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukuqinisa ubunengi. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amagama (isib. Ikomo/ikunzi) • Ukusebenzisa indlela ejayelekileko yesenzo isib. Khamba, khambile. • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa iinkathi zesenzo. • Ukubuyekeza ukusetjenziswa kweenhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukukhetha (isib. i. . . nofana. . .) **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
31-32	**Ukulalela indatjana** (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambala ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/ isehlakalo/ezihlekisako umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/ iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukuzwisisa iindatjana • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu isib. Kubayini kungaka…. ? Ini …? Ucabanga njani…?	**Ukufunda indatjana nofana umdunduzelo nofana ingoma** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukusebenzisa imitlhala yokumumethweko ukuthola ihlathululo, yamagama amatjha. • Ukucocisana ngomqondo oqakathekileko neminye imininingwana. • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo. • Ukubona isizinda nabalingisi. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula nokuthoma ukubuza imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu isib. Kubayini kungaka…. ? Ini …? Ucabanga njani…? **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela . **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela** • Ukucocisana ngetheksthi efundiweko.	**Ukutlola umbiko wezehlakalo** Bika ngezehlakalo **Tlola indatjana elula/ indinyana ngaphakathi kwefreyimu** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana. • Ukuhlobanisa imitjho uyenze indinyana eyodwa ngokusebenzisa izabizwana, iinhlanganisi namatshwayo woutlola nokufunda afaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa iinkathi zesenzo ezifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zekambiso ezilandelako ngokusekelwa. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukusebenzisa amagama athoma ngamaledere akhethekileko. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo (isib. itjhogo) • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezabizwana zamambala (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesivumelwano sehloko isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/ Kuneencwadi ezimbili. . . . . **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.**

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
33-34	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni** • Ukucocisana ngeenhloko ezijayelekileko. • Ukunikelana idlhego, ukutjengisa ukuhlonipha abanye, ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo efitjhani nofana umdunduzelo nofana ingoma. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe.	**Ukufunda ithekstthi** Amathekstthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) . • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana ithekstthi iphathelene nani ngokuyibuyekeza. • Ukuphendula imibuzo. • Ukucocisana ngomqondo oqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethekstthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela **Ukufunda nokuzwisisa iphostara** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucocisana ngeenthombe. • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi. • Ukucocisana ngethekstthi.	**Ukutlola ithekstthi yelwazi ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu** • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko. • Ukufaka hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zekambiso ezilandelako ngokusekelwa **Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama** **Ukutlama iphostara** • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko. • Faka isithombe. • Ukusebenzisa amasayizi wokutlola ngokuphumelelisako. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukusebenzisa amagama anamatjhada amafitjhani namade wabokamisa. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa amabizo. Ukwakha ukusebenzisa izabizwana. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweemphawulo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.**

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
35-36	**Ukulalela indatjana** (Khetha eendatjaneni zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/indaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) . • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana efanako ngokusebenzisa amagama wakhe ngokusekelwa** • Ukulandelanisa indatjana bona izwakale kuhle/yenze umqondo ozwakalako **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/lingisa ikondlo efitjhani nofana umdunduzelo nofana ingoma. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe. • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo nofana ilemuko lakhe ngoulandelana okufaneleko.	**Ukufunda indatjana**. Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukusebenzisa imitlhala yokumumethweko ukuthola ihlathululo, yamagama amatjha. • Ukucocisana ngomqondo oqakathekileko neminye imininingwana. • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo. • Ukubona isizinda nabalingisi. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula nokuthoma ukubuza imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu isib. Kubayini kungaka…. ? Ini …? Ucabanga njani…? **Ukufunda ikondlo/ iinkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukusebenzisa imitlhala yokumumethweko • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nekondlo. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yikondlo. • Ukucocisana ngevumelwano, amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako nokumadanisa **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela	**Ukutlola umbiko wezehlakalo ngaphakathi kwefreyimu** • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ilwazi magama, ukupeleda nelwazi elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa. **Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama** **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukusebenzisa ubunye nobunengi bamabizo. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa iinkathi zesenzo. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweensiza senzo isib. “nga” ukutjengisa ikghono, “ngahle” ukubawa imvumo • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib kusasa, izolo) • Ukuthoma uku sebenzisa amaphriphozitjhini atjengisa okombatjhuba (ukuya nge) isikhathi (ntambama) ubumninin (yami) **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5				
ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
37-38	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi. • Ukubalalela nokubakhuthaza bonyana bakhulume. • Ukutjhugulukela kwelinye ilimi lokha nakutlhogekako. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo efitjhani nofana umdunduzelo nofana ingoma. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe.		**Ukutlama iphostara** • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukufaka isithombe. • Ukusebenzisa amasayizi wokutlola ngokuphumelelisako. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. **Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu** • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukutlola indinyana yinye ukuya kwezimbili. • Ukusebenzisa ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. • Ukusebnzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukusebenzisa ubunye nobunengi bamabizo. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kweenhlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendlela yekambiso (isib. Ngokurhaba, buthaka) **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela
39-40	**UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO**			

IGREYIDI 6

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 1				
limveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
1-2	**Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani** (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambalaezingasilo iqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ ezihlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/ iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukuphendula imibuzo ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa. • Ukunikela ipendulo yakhe ngendatjana. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko .	**Ukufunda indatjana efitjhani.** (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambalaezingasilo iqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ ezihlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/ iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) . • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemitlhala yokumumethweko. • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko • Ukucocisana ngesihloko nokuthi indatjana yenzeka kuphi (isizinda). • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula ephathelene nendatjana. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela	**Ukutlola indinyana ngokusekelwa** • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu. • Ukutlola umutjho ovulako/othomako ngefanelo nangokusekelwa. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukutlola isiphetho esifaneleko ngokusekelwa. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ilwazi magama, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa.** • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamatjhada lokupeleda amagama, isib ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphimiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka bunjani. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtlolweni **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi – iincwadi) • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezabizwana zamambala (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesivumelwano sehloko isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/ Kuneencwadi ezimbili . . . • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iinkathi zesenzo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela**.**

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 1				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
3-4	**Ukudzimelela ekulumiswaneni yesihloko esijayelekileko (isib. Umzimba nezePilo)** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko esijayelekileko.	**Ukufunda umbiko olula ohlathululako/ ococako** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokusekelwa: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa iinthombe/ amatjhada nemitlhala yokumumethweko. • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula ephathelene netheksthi. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili** • Ukwabelana ngemibono ethekstthini.	**Ukutlola umtlolo wakhe nofana umlayezo olula.** • Ukuqinisekisa izakhiwo zomtlolo wakhe/zomlayezo. • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu. • Ukuqalisa umlayezo emuntwini ofaneleko. • Uku-editha umtlolo wakhe ngokusekelwa, ngokulungisa ihlelo, amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda neemphoso zokupeleda. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngefanelo** • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabhedi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. • Ukuphula amagama amade abe ziincezwana ezincani isib. Ngo-ba/u-mu-tjho. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iinkathi zesenzo. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezandiso neemphawulo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 1				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
5-6	**Ukulalela indatjana** (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambalaezingasilo iqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ ezihlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/ iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukuzwisisa imibuzo esisekelo. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo nofana ingcenye yendatjana. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko esijayelekileko.	**Ukufunda itheksthi** (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ iindatjana zepilo yamambala) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokusekelwa: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ngokusekelwa isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemitlhala yokumumethweko • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene netheksthi. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili** • Ukucoca ngamazizo wakhe	**Ukutlolela ukuzindla ngomtlolo wakh** isib idayari ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu • Ukwethula nokucocisana ngamatshwayo wedayari. • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu. • Ukusebenzisa indlela engakahleleki. • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola ngefanelo **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabhedi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezabizwana zamambala (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula isenzeko/okwenzako. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amaphrephozitjhini atjengisa ubujamo (phezu, ngaphasi, ngehla) • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) begodu nokulandelana (bese, ngaphambi) • Ukusebenzisa indlela ebuzako isib. Ubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kubayini, njani. • Ukusebenzisa amagabhadlhela lokha kutlolwa amabizo-mbala, iinhloko begodu neenrhunyezo zabantu. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 1				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
7-8	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngeenlayelo ezisisekelo** • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ezilula ngokwenza. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana okufaneleko. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo nofana ingoma nofana ingcenye yendatjana. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko.	**Ukufunda itheksthi yendlela yekambiso** isib**.** Iinlayelo **ezinokubukelwako** isib. amadayagramu/ iinthombe/amagrafu/ amafotho/imigwalo Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokusekelwa: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ngokusekelwa isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemitlhala yokumumethweko • Ukulandela iinlayelo. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukwenza iphazeli yamagama ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukupeleda amagama ngefanelo. • Ukunikela ihlathululo yamagama/ ukuwasebenzisa emutjhweni.	**Ukuqedelela itheksthi ebukelwako** isib. Amadayagramu/ iinthombe/amagrafu/ amafotho/imigwalo • Ukufaka amalebuli afaneleko. • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako yesenzo. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama atjho inani okufana nokuthi kunye, kubili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokugcina. • Ukusebenzisa indlela ephikako (isib. ‘Anginayo’ ; ‘akanayo’) • Ukusebenzisa igama “kufanele” ukutjengisa itlhogeko. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko esiragela phambili/ isikhathi esidlulileko. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amaphriphozitjhini atjengisa ikomba tjhuba (epumalanga), isikhathi (emini)’ ubumnini (yami). • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa indlela ephikako. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela • Amabizofana (amagama atjho izinto ezifanako isib. Amanzi/amawethe)

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 1				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
9-10	**Ukulalela iinkondlo/ iingoma** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa ihlathululo yomlomo ukubona abantu nofana izinto. **Ukudlala umdlalo welimi ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo. • Ukudlhegana • Ukuqeda umdlalo ngesikhathi esinikelweko/ esabelweko.	**Ukufunda iinkondlo** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukucocisana ngesihloko nomqondo oqakathekileko • Ukuzwisisa ngeendlela ezilula amanye ama-elementhi wekondlo isib. Iimvumelwano-phetasigcino, ifanatjhada. • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela	**Tlola ihlathululo yomuntu/into/ isibandana/isitjalo/ indawo** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko. • Ukunqophisa ekuhlathululeni izinto ezibonakalako. • Ukutlola ngobukghwari, ngokusebenzisa iimphawulo nezandiso. • Uku-editha umtlolo wakhe, ngokulungisa iimphoso zokupeleda. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngefanelo** • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Amehlo kaBongi) • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweenkathi zesenzo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela • Ukusebenzisa amabizomvango isib. Velabahlinze, Siphosezwe.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
11-12	**Ukulalela indatjana** (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambalaezingasilo iqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ ezihlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/ iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula ngomlomo • Ukutlola/ukuyelela ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukucoca nokubuyelela godu acoce iindatjana **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko	**Ukufunda indatjana** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucocisana ngesihloko begodu nokubukela iinthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phamb ili ngokusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthile. • Ukucocisana ngelwazi magama elitjha. • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo, isizinda nabalingisi (isib. Ukuhlathulula imizwa yabalingisi, begodu nokukhuluma ngeenzathu zamagadango abawathetheko.) • Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethekstthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukunikela umbono wakhe nokuhlobanisa iincwadi nepilo yakhe.	**Uutlola indatjana elula ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefreyimu. • Ukutlola umutjho osingeniso ofaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukusebenzisa ezinye iimphawulo. • Ukutlola isiphetho esifaneleko. • Ukudzimelela esihlokweni. • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe sigaba esihlangeneko ngokusebenzisa izabizwana, iinhlanganisi namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa kwamagama **Ukutlola indinyana ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono** • Ukutlola imitjho emi 2 ukuya kwemi 3. • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukunikela umbono okungowakhe. • Ukuhlathulula ngokuzwakalako.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo angabalekiko (isib. ihlabathi). • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesabizwana sokukhomba (isib. Lokhu, lokho, lezi, lezo). • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweemphawulo ngaphambi kwamabizo isib. Encani inja. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko isib. Gijima, gijimile. • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kwesikhathi sanje. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa igama “kufanele” ukutjengisa ikatelelo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
11-12			**Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa** • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako.	

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
13-14	**Ukulalela ukuhlathululwa ngomlomo komuntu/ into/isibandana/ isitjalo/indawo.** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukuthola bonyana khuyini. • Ukuchaza bonyana isetjenziselwa ini. • Ukubona iingcenye kokuzeleko/ kokupheleleko. • Ukuyigwala nokuyilebula. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi** isib. Ukusuka/ okuthethwe kwezinye iimfundo Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucocisana ngesihloko ngokusekelwa begodu nokubuyekeza ilwazi magama eliqakathekileko. • Ukufunda indinyana begodu nokuthola umbono oqakathekileko, begodu nomutjho osihloko. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi nokubukelwako isib. Amagrafu, amadayagramu, amathebula. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukurhunyeza abakufundileko ngemitjho embalwa.	**Ukutlola ihlathululo/ indinyana/imitjho yezinto/iimbandana/ iintjalo/iindawo** • Ukufaka hlangana imininingwana enqophileko efaneleko • Ukuhlathulula ukuqaleka okubonakalako. • Ukusebenzisa iinsiza senzo ezifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukuqinisekisa bonyana amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda asetjenziswa ngefanelo. • Ukutlhatlhabeja ukutlola, ukuthola umbiko obuyako, uku-editha nokubuyelela atlole. **Ukutlama, ukugwala nokulebula amatheksthi abukelwako** isib amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/ imimebhe ngqondo/ imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu/iimplani • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisuselwe emathekstini atloliweko nofana abukelwako • Ukufaka hlangana imininingwana enqophileko. • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko nemitjhwana. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukuqinisekisa ubunye nobunengi. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobunengi kuphela isib. Amanzi, iingazi. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo) • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko. • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zokwenza (isib. Buthaka, ngokurhaba) • Ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezitjengisa ukuhlanganisa, ukulandelana nokuphikisana/ ukwehluka ngemiqondo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
13-14			**Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa** • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako.	
15-16	**Ukulalela umbiko wakhe wesehlakalo** • Ukuthola umbono oqakatheke khulu nabantu. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngalokho okwenzeke kokuthoma, kwesibili, njll, ukukhumbula isehlakalo esifanako.	**Ukufunda iindatjana** (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ iindatjana zepilo yamambala) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusekelwa ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana nokusebenzisa imitlhala yokumumethweko ukuthola ihlathululo. • Ukuzwisisa ilwazi magama. • Ukuphendula imibuzo esisekelo mayelana nendatjana (isib. Umlayezo nesizinda)	**Ukutlola incwadi yakhe elula** • Ukwethula amatshwayo wencwadi yobungani • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu. • Ukusebenzisa indlela engakahleleki. • Ukutlola okungasenani iindinyana ezimbili ezifitjhani. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elitjha namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afundiweko. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda neenkhala hlangana neendinyana.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
limveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
15-16	**Ukulingisa obunye ubujamo obujayelekileko** • Ukusebenzisa ilimi nemisikinyeko efaneleko. • Ukuhlela okumumethweko kuzwakale kuhle. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya/Yenza/ lingisa ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. . • Ukucocisana nofana ukubuyelela acoce indatjana.	**Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela. **Ukufunda amatheksthi wakhe nalawo aphathelene nomphakathi** Isib. Idayari nofana incwadi • Ukuphawula ngombono oqakathekileko • Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana begodu nokubona indlela engakahleleki. • Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo nesingeniso. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukuhlobanisa ukufunda nepilo yakhe.	**Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa** • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	**Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa indlela ejayelekileko yesenzo isib. Khamba, khambile • Ukusebenzisa ihlobo lesenzo ‘uku’ isib. Ngi/bengi/besi • Izenzo ezimumutjhwana isib. Hlukanisa hlangana, ngena phakathi. • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. ‘Bafike nakurhwaqelako’). • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukwehluka (kodwana) isizathu (ngoba) begodu nononbangela (ukwenzela bonyana). **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela. • Amagama amqondophika (amagama atjho izinto ezingafaniko ngehlathululo isib. Buthaka/ ngokurhabako)

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
1 7-18	**Ukwenza isaveyi/ ukuhlola kwangetlasini** (Isib. Uku-inthaviyuwa umnganakho ngetlasini), ukurekhoda iimpendulo etjhadini nofana egrafini • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuphatha ama-inthaviyu ngomoya ophasi. • Ukurekhoda ilwazi ngokunembako. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko nemitjhwana. **Ukudzimelela ekulumiswaneni yesihloko esijayelekileko ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** • Ukulalela nokunikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokukhuluma. • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukunikela umbono wakhe isib. Kubayini ucabanga bonyana…?	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako** isib. Amahlelo wamathebula weenkathi nomabonwakude/ amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/imimebhe ngqondo/imimebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucocisana ngesihloko nokubuyekeza ilwazi magama eliqakathekileko. • Ukufunda indinyana nokubona umqondo oqakathekilekobegodu nomutjho osihloko. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana netheksthi nokubukelwako. • Ukuskenela ilwazi elinqophileko. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela**.** **Ukurarulula amaphazeli wamagama ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukupeleda amagama ngefanelo. • Ukunikela ihlathululo yamagama/ ukuwasebenzisa emutjhweni. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi.	**Ukwenza irhelo lemibuzo elilula** • Ukutlola imibuzo izwakale kuhle • Ukutjhiya isikhala seempendulo. • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubuza ngefanelo. **Ukutlola indinyana ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono** • Ukutlola imitjho emi 3 ukuya kwemi 4 ngokusekelwa. • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukunikela umbono okungowakhe. • Ukuhlathulula ngokuzwakalako **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa** • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwandisa ukusebenzisa ihlobo lesenzo ‘uku’ isib. Ngi/bengi/besi • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esizako • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa igama “kufanele” ukutjengisa ikatelelo. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela • Amagama amqondophika (amagama atjho izinto ezingafaniko ngehlathululo isib. Buthaka/ ngokurhabako)

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 2				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
17-18		**Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukumadanisa iincwadi namatheksthi afundiweko.		
19-20	**UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO**			

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
21-22	**Ukulalela ukuhlathululwa ngomlomo kweendawo/ iimbandana/iintjalo/ izinto/njll.** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukuthola/bona iindawo. • Ukutlola/ukuyelela ilwazi elifaneleko. isib. etjhadini/ethebuleni. • Ukubona ukufana nokwehluka kwezinto. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukukhumbula okwakhe kwamehlela nofana izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo, ngokusebenzisa iinhlanganisi	**Ukufunda indatjana** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wetheksthi. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthile uuthola ihlathululo, ukuthatha isiqinto. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene nendatjana. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngabalingisi nesizinda. • Ukuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela endatjaneni isib. Kwenzekeni lokha. . . . ? nofana Kubayini ucabanga bonyana. . . . yenzekile? **Ukufunda incwadi yakhe elula ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** • Ukubona umqondo/umbono oqakathekileko. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula ngomlomo. • Ukubona amatshwayo wetheksthi isib. Idadamu, isingeniso.	**Ukutlola okutlolwa ngedayarini** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele isihloko. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko njenge freyimu. • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda begodu neenkhala hlangana neendinyana ngendlela efaneleko. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa** • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukwakha ubunengi bamagama. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwamabizo mbala isib. Ngokusebenzisa amagabhadlhela. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweenkathi zesenzo. • Ukusebenzisa igama “za” ukutjengisa into ezokwenzeka. isikhathi esizako Isib. Kuzakuba nomoya namhlanje • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa unobangela nomphumela (ukwenzela bonyana) **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela. • Amabizofana (amagama atjho izinto ezifanako isib. Amanzi/amawethe)

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU3				
limveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
23-24	**Ukulalela ikulumo elula lapho kukhulunya ngesehlakalo/ngento** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo elula. • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukunikela umbono. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela. **Ukukhuluma ngento ngemva kokuyilungiselela** • Ukukhetha isihloko nokumumethweko okufaneleko. • Ukuhlala uphezu kwesihloko. • Ukuhlela okumumethweko kulandelane kuhle	**Ukufunda ithexthi yelwazi enokubukelwako** isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/ amadayagramu/ imimebhe ngqondo/ imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu Amathexthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuskenela ukuthola imininingwana eqakathekileko. • Ukubuza imibuzo. • Ukukhetha imininingwana efaneleko ukwenzela ukuphendula imibuzo. • Ukwenza isirhunyezo esimumebhe-nqondo wethexthi/ ukukhethwa kwethexthi. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethexthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela, ibelo nokuphandlusela	**Ukutlola ithexthi yelwazi enokubukelwako** isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/ imimebhe ngqondo/ imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu • Ukufunda amathexthi akhethekileko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisuselwe ethexthini ukugwala nokulebula amathexthi abukelwako isib. Amathebula nofana amatjhadi nofana amagrafu. . **Ukutjhugulula ithexthi uyenze ibe ngendlela yegrafu** isib. Ukusebenzisa amanothi welwazi elibuthelelweko • Ukutjhugulula ilwazi ulenze libe ngendlela yegrafu isib. Igrafu nofana ithebula. • Ukuhlaziya ilwazi. **Ukutlola iriphothi efitjhani ngefreyimini** ngelwazi elibuthelelweko • Hlaziya ilwazi ngokusekelwa. Sebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko ukunikela umbiko.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amagama (isib ikomo/ikunzi) • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezandiso ngaphambi kwebizo. Isib. Encani inja. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesivumelwano sehloko isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/ Kuneencwadi ezimbili. . . . . . • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweenkathi zesenzo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathexthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela. • Ukusebenzisa amagama avela esibayeni esisodwa. isib. inja nokatsu zibuya esibayeni esisodwa “iimbandana zekhaya”.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
25-26	**Ukulalela ingoma/ ikondlo elula** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukukhumbula umbono oqakathekileko. • Ukucocisana ngomqondo/ ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko/nepilo yakhe. • Ukubona iimvumelwano. • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlanjiswe yikondlo. • Ukulingisa/ukurhaya ingoma/imida ekhethekileko. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko	**Ukufunda iinkondlo nofana iingoma** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthile. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nekondlo. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yikondlo. • Ukucocisana ngevumelwano. • Ukucocisana ngokumadanisa okwenziwa ekondlweni. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphandlusela, utjengise ukuzwisisa. • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ibelo nokuphakama kwelizwi. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili** • Ukuhobanisa itheksthi nobuphilo bakhe.	**Ukutlola indinyana elula/ipharagrafu ngokusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola -ngokusekelwa** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okukarisako. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefreyimu. • Ukusebenzisa isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngendlela efaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sesenzo esifaneleko nokuhlela imitjho ngabo “begodu” nabo ”kodwana” . • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda. • Ukutjhiya isikhala esifaneleko hlangana neendinyana. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa** • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib. Imimebhe-nqondo. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma. • Ukuthola umbiko obuyako ngokumumethweko nangokusetjenziswa kwehlelo nelwazi magama. • Ukuqala ukupeleda/ isipelinghi. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukwenza amagama abe mafitjhani isib. iSewula Afrika/S A. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukubuyekeza amabizo. • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezabizwana zamambala (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) • Ukusebenzisa izandiso. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izabizwana. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela. • Ukuhlanganisa iinthomo nofana iinlungelelo nesiqu.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
25-26			**Ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa:** **Tlolela ubumnandi** isib. Ikondlo elula enemida emine nofana imitjho eneemvumelwano. • Khetha isihloko. • Tlola imitjho eneemvumelwano ngesihloko. • Ukusebenzisa kunye kokumadanisa. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	
27-28	**Ukulalela nokwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo** isib indlela yekambiso • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kungenzekaniokulandelako. • Ukucocisana ngemininingwana enqophileko yetheksthi. • Ukucocisana ngemilandelande yeenlayelo • Ukucocisana ngehlobo lesenzo esisetjenzisiweko	**Ukufunda itheksthi yendlela yekambiso** isib. Iresiphi/iinlayelo/ (isib. Ukugoqa ibhoksi lephepha) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa iinhloko neenhlokwana . Ukurhumutjha okubukelwako. • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana netheksthi. • Ukucocisana ngalokho okufanele kwenziwe. • Ukucocisana ngemilandelande yeenlayelo. • Ukulandela iinlayelo.	**Ukwenza umebhe-ngqondo/ukunikela isirhunyezo setheksthi efitjhani ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu** • Ukubona okungasenani amaphuzu amathathu aqakathekileko • Ukuhlela kuhle ilwazi. • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo afaneleko/ amadayagramu/ namanye amatheksthi wegrafu afaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. • Ukuqala ukupeleda/ isipelinghi. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama**.** • Amagama avamise/ ukudida ukuraranisa abantu isib**.** Pudlha/ phuhla. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Amehlo kaBongi). • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula igadango elithethweko • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kweenkathi zesenzo.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
27-28	**Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko	**Ukuzindla ngamathekstthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili** • Ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wamanye amathekstthi afundiweko.	**Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa** • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib. Imimebhe-nqondo. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma. • Ukuqala ukupeleda/ isipelinghi. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda.
29-30	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni zesihloko esijayelekileko (isib Ubujamo bezulu)** Amathekstthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlala uphezu kwekulumiswano. • Ukuveza umbono. • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye. • Ukukhuthaza abanye abafundi bonyana balikhulume ilimi lokwengeza.	**Ukufunda umtlolo wokulingisa** Amathekstthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi. • Ukucocisana ngabalingisi, isizinda nokwenziwako. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswe yithekstthi. • Ukucocisana ngamatshwayo wethekstthi, khulukhulu amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda nesakhiwo.	**Ukutlola ikulumo pendulwano efitjhani**, ngokusebenzisa indlela ehlelekileko yokutlola (ngaphakathi kwefreyimu) • Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko. • Ukuthuthukisa ikulumiswano nemisikinyeko ngokulandelana kuhle. • Ukusebenzisa indlela enqophileko yekulumo. • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko isib. Ikholoni, isibabazo, begodu nonobuza.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama**.** • Ukwakha ilwazi lamatjhada lokupeleda amagama, isib ukwakha umndeni wamagama ukuya ngokuthi aphimiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka bunjani.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU3				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
29-30	**Ukwenza ukulingisa okulula** • Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko nelimi elifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko • Ukuthuthukisa ukulandelana kwezehlakalo ukuya ngesikhathi okuzwakalako. • Ukusebenzisa ilizwi nokuphandlusela begodu nokukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba ukudlulisa ihlathululo. • Ukuphimisa amagama azwakale kuhle begodu nangefanelo.	**Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa/ ngokuphandlusela, utjengise ukuzwisisa itheksthi • Ukufundela phezulu ngokusebenzisa ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ibelo nokuphakama kwelizwi. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili** • Ukwethula iriphothi yencwadi efitjhani ngomlomo, ibe nokumumethweko nesakhiwo esifaneleko. • Ukunikela umbono wakhe.	**Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa** • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa Imimebhe-nqondo. • Ukukhupha itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma. • Ukuthola umbiko obuyako nokubuyekeza. • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako elitjhiye iinkhala ezifaneleko. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll**.**	**Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama atjho inani okufana nokuthi kunye, kubili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokugcina. • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko. Okufaka hlangana lezo eziphathelene namazinga wokutjhisa. • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko. Okufaka hlangana lezo eziphathelene neminyaka. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
31-32	**Ukulalela indatjana** (Khetha eendatjaneni zanje zamambalaezingasilo iqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko wakhe/isehlakalo/ ezihlekisako/umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zepilo yamambala/ iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana incwadi yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula begodu nokuthoma ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu. Isib. Kubayini kungaka. . . . ?; Ini. . . . ?; Ucabanga njani. . . ? **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko	**Ukufunda indatjana** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthile ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama amatjha. • Ukucocisana ngesizinda nabalingisi. • Ukucocisana ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo, ukuphendula imibuzo ngokuthi kwenzekeni kokuthoma, kwesibili, njll. • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu khulu isib. Kubayini kungaka. . . . ?; Ini. . . . ?; Ucabanga njani. . . ?	**Ukutlola indatjana elula/isiqetjhana** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwe sendatjana njegefreyimu. • Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngomcabango khulukhulu ilwazi magama elihlukahlukeneko. • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho uyenze ibe yindinyana eyodwa ezwakalako ngokusebenzisa izabizwana, iinhlanganisi nokuphimisa okufaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sesenzo esifaneleko ngasossoke isikhathi. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa** • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtlolweni. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi – iincwadi) • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwezabizwana zokukhomba (isib. Lezi, lokho, lezo, laba) • Ukwakha ukusetjenziswa kwesiphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo isib. Encani inja iyadla. • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. Kusasa, izolo) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amaphriphozitjhini/ izandiso ukutjengisa ikombatjhuba (ukuya nge) isikhathi (ekuseni) ubumnini (yami).

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
31-32		**Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukufunda iincwadi zakhe (ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa)** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokuskima itheksthi. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthile ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama amatjha. • Ukubona umqondo oqakathekileko nemininingwana ekhethekileko. • Ukucocisana ngehloso yencwadi. • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo sencwadi. **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphandlusela, utjengise ukuzwisisa. • Ukufundela phezulu usebenzise ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ibelo nokuphakama kwelizwi.		**Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela • Amagama amqondophika (amagama atjho izinto ezingafaniko ngehlathululo isib. Buthaka/ ngokurhabako).

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
33-34	**Ukulalela nokucocisana ngekulumo** • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko. • Ukurekhoda ilwazi elinqophileko etjhadini nofana umebhe ngqondo. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko	**Ukufunda ithekstthi yelwazi** Amathekstthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana incwadi yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucocisana ngeenhloko neenthombe. • Ukubona indima edlalwa ziinthombe namafotho ekwakheni ihlathululo. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene nethekstthi. • Ukurhunyeza indinyana ngokusekelwa. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethekstthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphandlusela, utjengise ukuzwisisa **Ukuzindla ngamathekstthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ethekstthini efundiweko • Ukuhlobanisa ithekstthi nobuphilo bakhe	**Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisuselwe emathekstthini abukelwako.** Isib. Amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/imimebhe ngqondo/imimebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu ukutlola ithekstthi • Ukutlola iindinyana ezimbili ukuya kwezintathu. • Ukuqinisekisa bonyana umpeledo nokusetjenziswa kwamatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda ngokulungileko **Ukutlola ithekstthi yelwazi ebukelwako.** • Ukwenza isirhunyezo sethekstthi efitjhani ngenqondo begodu nangokusekelwa. • Ukuhlela ubuhle nobumbi bento ethebuleni. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama**.** **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabhedi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo) • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) ukulandelana (bese). • Ukuhlahlela/ukukgedlha imitjho ukhuphe ihloko, isenzo, umenziwa isib. “UBongi/ufunda/ incwadi. ” • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ikulumo ebikiweko. • Ukusebenzisa izingamitjho isib. (‘Igolide eyenjiwa eGauteng imunotho oqakathekileko othunyelwa ngaphandle. ’) • Ukusebenzisa amakhoma ukuhlukanisa amabizo erhelweni. • Ukusebenzisa abodzubhula ukubonisa ikulumo enqophileko. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
35-36	**Ukulalela indatjana** (Khetha eendatjaneni ezingasilo iqiniso/ iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko wakhe/ isehlakalo/ezihlekisako/ iindatjana zepilo yamambala/iindaba zomlando ezingasilo iqiniso.) Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana incwadi yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukurhunyeza indatjana • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula begodu nokuthoma ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu. Isib. Kubayini kungaka. . . . ?; Ini. . . . ?; Ucabanga njani. . . ? • Ukuveza umbono, anikele nesizathu salokho isib. Ukuziphatha, zokuhlalisana begodu nezinto eziqakathekileko endatjaneni, atjhugulukela nakwelinye ilimi lokha nakutlhogekako. • Ukusebenzisa iinkathi zesenzo ezithulwe emagreyidini angaphambili, isib. Isikhathi esidlulileko nesikhathi esizako.	**Ukufunda indatjana** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yokufunda nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS). • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthile ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama amatjha. • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi. • Ukucocisana ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo, ukuphendula imibuzo ngokuthi kwenzekeni kokuthoma, kwesibili, njll. • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu khulu isib. Kubayini kungaka. . . . ?; Ini. . . . ?; Ucabanga njani. . . ? • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe.	**Ukutlola ibuyekezo lencwadi** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko nesakhiwo esifaneleko. • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe. • Ukufaka hlangana isihloko, abalingisi nesirhunyezo. **Ukutlola incwadi yakhe** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu lokha nakufaneleko. • Ukutlola isiphande somlayezo ngefanelo • Ukuhlela ilwazi lilandelane kuhle. • Ukutlola igama lakho ekugcineni. • Ukusebenzisa indlela engakahleleki yokutlola efanele ihloso yomtlolo loyo. **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza. • Uku-editha. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukusebenzisa amagama avela esibayeni esisodwa. isib. inja nokatsu zibuya esibayeni esisodwa “iimbandana zekhaya”. **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa indlela ebuzakob isib. Ubani, kuphi, ini, nini, yiphi, njani. • Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kweenhlanganisi ezitjengisa isizathu nehloso. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukukhetha (isib. le nofana leyo) • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esizako (isib. ‘Ngizamubona kusasa’. ‘Ngizokuya ukuyombona kusasa’.) • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragako. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
35-36	**Ukulalela i (iin)kondlo** Amatheksthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukukhumbula umbono oqakathekileko. • Ukucocisana ngomqondo/ ngombono oqakathekileko. • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko/nepilo yakhe. • Ukubona iimvumelwano namagama athoma ngamatjhada afanako (ifanatjhada) • Ukubona nokucocisana ngokumadanisa . (isib. Isifaniso) • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlanjiswe yikondlo. • Ukulingisa/ ukurhaya ingoma/ imida ekhethekileko yengoma. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko. • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo nofana okwakhe kwamehlela ngokulandelana kuhle, ukuphendula imibuzo ngalokho okwenzeke kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu, njll.	**Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukufunda iinkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe. • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthile. • Ukuphendula imibuzo mayelana nekondlo. • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlanjiswa yikondlo. • Ukucocisana ngevumelwano begodu nefanatjhada. • Ukucocisana ngemadaniso eyenziwe ekondlweni (isifaniso) **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphandlusela, utjengise ukuzwisisa. • Ukufundela phezulu usebenzise ukuphimisa okufaneleko, ibelo nokuphakama kwelizwi. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili** • Ukwenza isibuyekezo sesakhiwo sencwadi ngokuyethula kuhle ngomlomo.	**Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
37-38	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni (isib. Abantu abasibonelo)** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo. • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi. • Ukulalela abanye abafundi begodu nokubakhuthaza bonyana bakhulume. **Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni.** • Ukucabanga nokuhlathulula ikghonakalo. • Ukusebenzisa imibandela. • Ukutlhegana. • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye. • Ukukhuthaza abanye bonyana bakhulume. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha kunye okuzakuphrakthiswa ngamalanga) • Yenza/lingisa/rhaya ikondlo. • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba. • Ukucocisana ngesihloko.	**Ukufunda amathekstthi aziinrhatjhi** isib ama-athikili wabomagazini/ iriphothi yeendaba. Amathekstthi athethwe etheksibhugwini nofana iFayili kaTitjhere yeenSiza. (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana itheksthi ikhuluma ngani ngokuyibukelela ngaphambili. • Ukusebenzisa irherho lamaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukuskima, ukuskena • Ukuphendula imibuzo. • Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko. • Ukucocisana ngokuhlelwa nokutlanywa kwetheksthi. • Ukumadanisa ukuhlelwa nokutlanywa nalokho kwephephandaba. **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhumbula ngethekstthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, ukutjhelela nokuphandlusela.	**Ukutlola indinyana/ isiqetjhana esilula ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu** • Ukufaka hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukufaka hlangana umbono oqakathekileko otsengileko. • Ukuthuthukisa ilwazi ngokuhlelekileko. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuhlela iindinyana ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ilwazi magama, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afaneleko **Ukutlama iphostara ukwenzela ukuzithuthukisa** • Ukufaka hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko. • Ukufaka isithombe. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlama afana nombala namasayizi ahlukahlukeneko wokutlola (ifonthi) • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako.	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwama-alfabhedi namaledere wokuthoma wama gama ukuthola amagama esihlathululini mezwi **Ukusebenza ngemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa igama “kufanele ” ukutjengisa itlhogeko. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa umbandela. • Ukusebenzisa ukumadanisa. isib. Ngithole amaswidi amabili kodwana uZama uthola mane. • Ukusebenzisa unobuza. • Ukusebenzisa isibabazo. **Ilwazi magama ebujamweni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana wokufunda ngokuzijamela. • Ukusebenzisa amabizomvango isib. Vumazonke, Thulasizwe.

IGREYIDI 6				
ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**UkuLalela nokuKhuluma (KOMLOMO)**	**UkuFunda nokubukela**	**UkuTlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**
37-38		**Ukufunda nokuzwisisa amatheksthi weenrhatjhi amagrafu** Isib. Amaphostara nemikhangiso • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucocisana ngeenthombe. • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi. • Ukucocisana ngehloso yetheksthu. • Ukucocisana ngokhunye ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Ukubona nokucocisana ngamatshwayo wesakhiwo okufana nombala, begodu namasayizi ahlukahlukeneko nofana umhlobo wefonthi. • Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo. • Ukumadanisa amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko isib. Amaphostara nemikhangiso. **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili** • Ukwabelana ngemibono mayelana netheksthi.	**Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola ngokusekelwa** • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma. • Ukubuyekeza. • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokugcina. • Ukwethula itlhatlhabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako. **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe.** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll.	
39-40	**UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO**			

ISIGABA 4:

UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LESIBILI LOKWENGEZA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola yindlela yekambiso eragela phambili yokubona/fumana, ukubuthelela nokuhlathulula ilwazi ngokusebenza kwabafundi. Kufaka hlangana amagadango amane kusetjenziswa imihlobohlobo ehlukeneko yokuhlola: ukukhiqiza nokubuthelela ubufakazi, ukurekhoda okufunyenweko nokusebenzisa ilwazi lokuzwisisa ukuze kusizwe ukuthuthuka komfundi ukuthuthukisa indlela yekambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kube ngokungakahleleki (ukuhlolela ukufunda) nokuhlekileko (ukuhlola kokufundiweko). Kikho kokubili ukuhlola, kufanele abafundi banikelwe umbiko obuyako njalonjalo khona kuzokungezelelwa ilemuko labo lokufunda

Ipumelelo yabafundi beLimi Lesibili loKwengeza liyame ekuhlolweni okungakahleleki nembikweni obuyako wakatitjhere njengombana bazabe bazibandakanya netheksti nemisetjenzana. Ihlelo lokufundisa libeka okumumethweko okufunekako, amakghono namaqhinga wokufundisa nokufunda wonyaka woke. Lokho ngilokho okuzakuhlolwa ezingeni elingezelelekako nelithuthukako (iragelo phambili). Akusikho koke okufundisiweko okudinga ukuhlolwa ngokuhlelekileko. Nanyana kunjalo, kuqakathekile bonyana ukuraga kwabafundi kuhlolwe ngawo womabili amahlelo wokuhlola, okuhlelekileko nokungakahleleki, njengombana lokhu kurhelebha ukulungiselela ukuplana.

KulekeleIa ukuhlelaAmakghono wabafundi *wokulalela, lokomlomo, ikghono lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni nemakghonweni wokurekhoda okutlolwako* nakukghonakalako afanele atjhejwe ngamalanga.

Kuqakathekile, godu, bonyana *ukuzwisisa* kwabafundi kwalokho *abakufundako* kuyahlolwa begodu ingasi ikghono labo lokukhumbula nofana ukuphula amagama. Ukuhlolwa kokufunda kufanele ngalokho kwenzeke njalonjalo kungabi kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngakanye nje kwaphela. Ukuhlola ukufunda okuhlelekileko kufanele kunqophe ekufundeleni phezulu, begodu nemisetjenzana ezokusiza utitjhere ukuthola bonyana abafundi bezwisise kangangani, Isibonelo, ukubuyelela acoce indatjana, nofana ukuphendula imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi otloliweko kuzokunqopha ikakhulukazi ekghonweni labafundi lokudlulisa ihlathululo, nokuthi batlole kuhle kangangani lokho abakutlolileko, isibonelo iZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi, ukupeleda namatshwayo. Koke ukuhlola kufanele kuqalelele bonyana ukufundwa kwelimi kuyindlela yekambiso ngakho abafundi abangekhe bakwazi ukukhiqiza indinyana yomsebenzi olunge ngokufaneleko ngehlandla lokuthoma. Ngakho-ke iingaba ezihlukahlukeneko endleleni yekambiso yokutlola kufanele yethulwe.

Nakunikelwa ithaski lokuhlola okuhlelekileko, kuzakuba nomnqopho wekghono elithile, isibonelo UkuLalela nokuKhuluma, nofana Ukufunda, namkha ukutlola, Nanyana kunjalo, ngombana ukufunda ilimi kuyindlela yekambiso ehlanganisiweko, kungasetjenziswa amakghono angaphezulu kwelilodwa. Izakhiwo zelimi zifanele zihlolwe ebujameni. obuthile. Kufanele kuqinisekiswe bonyana ukuhlolwa akwenziwa njengomsebenzi otlolwako kwaphela, kodwana vumela umsebenzi owenziwako begodu nowomlomo. Kuqakathekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakwaziko ingasi lokho abakwazi ngehloko, ngakho-ke hlola amakghono ebujameni obuthile ngendlela okungakghonakala ngayo, isib, abafundi bangahle bapelede woke amagama ngefanelo ngeLesihlanu ngesikhathi sokuhlolwa, kodwana bayakghona ukusebenzisa wona amagamalawo apeledwe kuhle ngesikhathi nebatlolako/nebarekhoda iindaba ekungezabo nofana iindatjana?

Ukufundisa nokuhlolwa kwelimi kufanele kunikele ithuba lokufaka boke abafundi, nomaqhinga afanele atholakale ukusiza boke abafundi ukuthola nofana ukukhiqiza amatheksi welimi. Abanye abafundi abeneenqabo abangekhe bathole eminye imiqopho njengombana yethulwe esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola.

4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAKAHLELEKI NOFANA KWANGAMALAMGA

Ihloso yokuhlola ukufunda, kuragela phambili nokubuthelela ilwazi ngalokho okwenziwe mfundi okungasetjenziselwa ukwenza ngcono ukufunda kwabo

Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kukutjheja iragelo phambili labafundi langamalanga. Lokhu kwenziwa ngokuqala, ukucoca, ukubonisa ngokwenza, iingcoco zabafundi nabotitjhere, ukuthintana kwangetlasini okungakahleleki, njll. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kungaba kuqala abafundi kungabalula njengokujama utjheje abafundi ngesikhathi sesifundo, namkha ukucocisana nabafundi ngeragelo phambili lokufunda. Ukuhlolwa kwekghono lelimi lizokuba ngendlela yokutjheja, umsebenzi wokuhlola, imisetjezana yokomlomo nokwethula, ukuhlola okutlolwako, ukufundela phezulu, nezinye iindlela zokuhlola. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kufanele kusetjanziselwe ukunikela umbiko obuyako ebafundini nokulungiselela ihlelo lokufundisa, nokho akutlhogeki bonyana kurekhodwe. Akukafaneli kubonwe njengokuhlukeneko kileyo misetjenzana yokufunda eyenzeke ngetlasini begodu ungasebenzisa imisetjenzana eminengi yokufunda ukuhlola ukwenza okungakahleleki. Ngesinye isikhathi, ungahle ufune ukubeka umhlobo wokuhlola okunqophileko wemisetjenzana ukugqugquzela abafundi bakho bonyana bafunde, njengokuhlola amatheksti wokupeleda njalonjalo. Abafundi nanyana utitjhere bangatshwaya amathaski wokuhlola lawo.

Kutjhukunyiswa bonyana usebenzise iimveke ezimbili zokuthoma zethemu ukwenza ukuhlolwa okusisekelo kwabafundi. Kufanele usebenzise imisetjenzana enikelwe eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zehlelo lokufundisa ukwenza ukuhlola. Lokhu kuzokuvumela ukuthola ihlobo letjhejo elidingwa bafundi bakho njengombana baragela phambili.

Imisetjenzana yokuzihlola neyokuhlolwa mlingani ibandakanyabafundi ekuhloleni. Lokhu kuqakathekile njengombana kuvumela abafundi ukufunda nokuzindla ngokwenza kwabo. Imiphumela yamathaski wokuhlola kwangamalanga okungakahlelelwa awarekhodwa ngokuhlelekileko ngaphandle kobana utitjhere athande ukwenza njalo. Abotitjhere bangahle bafise ukubeka amarekhodi angakahleleki okungewabo ngeragelo phambili lomfundi ngamunye ezintweni ezihlukeneko zesifundo ukusiza ngokuhlela namkha ukuqinisekisa bnyana umfundi ngamunye uthuthukisa amakghono nokuzwisisa okulindelekileko. Ihloso yomphumela wamathaski wokuhlola wangamalanga awusetjenziselwa ukudlulisela esigabeni esilandelako nofana ukutholwa kwesitifiketi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO

Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola ehlekileko eyakha ihlelo lokuhlola okuhlekileko kilowo mnyaka ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhlelekiko. Amathaski wokuhlola ahleliweko iashwaywa bewarekhodwe ngokuhlelekileko ngutitjhere, beyisetjenziselwe ukudluliselwa phambili nokunikelwa kweentifikedi. Imisebenzi le kufanele ilinganiswe khona kuzokuqinisekiswa ikhwalithi nezinga elifaneleko.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekiko kunikela utitjhere indlela yangokomthetho yokuhlola iragelo phambili labafundi egreyidini nesifundweni esithile. Iimbonelo zokuhlola okuhlelekiko kufaka hlangana ukuhlola, iinhlahlubo, ukwethula ikulumo yokomlomo, ukwenza, (okufana nokubuyelela indatjana, ukumetjhisa), ukwenza (okufana nokulingisa) iindinyana/iinqephu/ukuzibandakanya emathaskini wokomlomo (njekulumo pendulwana, ukucocisana, ingcoco) amatheksti atloliweko (okufana nokuqedelela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukutlola iindinyana nofana eminye imihlobo yamatheksi), njll. ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kuyingcenye yeHlelo lokuHlola lonyaka woke egreyidini nesifundweni

ngasinye. Nanyana ukulungiselela ukuhlola okuhlelekiko kungenzelwa ngaphandle kwekumba yokufundela, isigaba sama swaphelo kufanele senzelwe ngaphasi kobujamo obulawulekako, ngekumbeni yokufundela.

Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko ayingcenye yehlelo lokuhlola okuhlelekileko komnyaka kelinye nelinye igreyidi nesifundo.

Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko awakafaneli ukuhlola ilwazi nekghono lomfundi kwaphela kodwana nokusebenzisa kwabo ilimi ebujameni obuthile.

Ekuhlolweni okuhlelekileko, sebenzisa amamemorandamu, amarubhrigi, amarhelo wokuhlola nesikala sokulinganisa begodu nezinye iintlabagelo ezilungele ukuhlola ukuthjeja, ukuhlola ukurekhoda izinga labafundi lokuzwisisa namakghono. Khetha isitlabagelo esifaneleko sokuhlola esifanele umhlobo othile wokuhlola. Isibonelo, irubhrigi ifanela khulu ukusetjenziselwa isiqetjhana sokutlola ngokuzitlamela. Imemorandamu ifanela ngqono ekuhloleni ukupeleda nofana umsebenzi wokufunda ngokuzwisisa.

Iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lesibili lokweNgeza ngilezi ezilandelako:

- Ithaski lokuhlola okuhlelekileko elilodwa kufanele lenziwe ngethemu yokuthoma neyesithathu bese kwenziwe eyodwa ngethemu yesine, ngethemu yesibili kufanele ithaski yenziwe phakathi nethemu BESE ekupheleni kwethemu kutlolwa iinhlahlubo zaphakathi nonyaka, kuzakuba namathaski amahlanu ngonyaka, Amathaski amahlanu lawa enza 75% yesamba samamaksi weLimi Lesibili lokweNgeza emaGreyidini 4, 5 no 6. Amamaksi wokuhlola okuhlelekileko afaka hlangana iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka.

- Amathaski wokuthoma wokuhlola okuhlelekileko ethemeni ngayinye afanele enziwe phakathi kwethemu. Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka ngethemu yesi-2 zifanele zenziwe ekupheleni kwethemu.

- Kuzokuba neenhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka ezizokubala 25% yamamaksi

- Enye nenye ithaski yokuhlola ukuhlola okuhlelekileko ifanele yenziwe ngemisetjenzana ehlola ukLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuTlola nokweThula, neZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi, begodu kufanele yenziwe ngamalanga ambalwa. Izakhiwwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi kufanele kuhlolwe ebujameni obuthile.

- Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko afanele ahlole imihlobohlobo yamakghono welimi ukwenzela bonyana izinto eziqakathekileko zizokuhlolwa iinkhathi ezinengi ethemini nenyakeni. Qinisekisa bonyana izinto lezo zathoma zahlolwa ekuhloleni okungakahleleki nabafundi banikelwa umbiko obuyako ngaphambili kobana zihlolwe ngokuhlelekileko

- Koke ukuhlolwa esiGabeni esiPhakathi kwenziwa ngaphakathi/esikolweni.

Imihlobo yokuhlola esetjenziswako ifanele ibe sezingeni lobudala nokuthuthuka okufaneleko. Ukutlanywa kwamathaski kufanele kufake koke okumumethweko ngesifundo begodu kufake hlangana imihlobohlobo yamathaski atlanyelwe ukuzuza iinhloso zesifundo

Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko

Enye nenye ithaski yokuhlola okuhlelekileko ifanele ihlanganise izinto lezi ezilandelako beyibe nokulinda okulandelako. Ifanele isekelwe elwazini namakghonweni enziwe ngethemu leyo. Iimbonelo ezilandelako zenzelwe nje ukutjengisa umhlobo womsebenzi okufanele yenziwe. Sebenzisa ihlelo lethemu legreyidi ngayinye ukukhetha imihlobo yemisetjenzana namasede wamakghono afunekako wenye nenye ingcenye yethaski lokuhlola okuhlelekileko.

Iimfuneko zokwakha ithaski zinikelwe ngokuya ngamapesende. Lapho ihlelo litjengisa amaphesende amatjhumi amathathu wekghono lelimi kutjho ukuthi ukunikelwa kokugcina kwamamaksi wekghono lelimi kufanele kube sisamba samaphesende amatjhumi amathathu ingasi amamaksi amatjhumi amathathu. Iinkolo azikabekelwa umkhawulo wenani lamamaksi abelwe ikghono lelimi kwaphela nange isilinganiso sekghono selinye nelinye ikghono sitjhejwa ngokuya ngamaphesende abiweko asehlelweni lokuhlola. Isibonelo eGreyidini yesi-4. ukuhlola ilwazi lelimi kungahlelelwa amamaksi alitjhumi nofana ngaphezulu, kwaphela nange isilinganiso singeze sadlula isilinganiso esitjengiswe ehlelweni lokuhlola.

Emahlangothini wokutlola ihlelo lendlela yekambiso nofana yoke indlela yekambiso lifanele lihlolwe okungasenani kanye ngethemu. Ubude bamatheksti njengombana butjengiswe eSigabeni 3. 4 kufanele kulandelwe njengombana bunjalo.

Ukwakheka kwamaThaski wokuHlola okuHlelekileko (THH)		**IGreyidi 4**	**IGreyidi 5**	**IGreyidi 6**
Ukulalela nokukhuluma		**40 %**	**40 %**	**40 %**
Ukulalela	Umsebenzi otjengisa bonyana umfundi bekalalele bewezwisisa isib ukulalela abe ilandele iinlayelo/ukulalela itheksi abe aphendule imibuzo ngayo, ngokomlomo namkha ngokutlola	20 %	20 %	20 %
Ukukhuluma	Umsebenzi otjengisa bonyana umfundi ukghona ukuphandlusela ngokukhuluma, isib ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni namkha kukulumo-pendulwana/ukucocangesihloko namkha anikele iinlayelo nofana anikele iinkomba/ukurhaya ikondlo/anikele ikulumo efitjhani	20 %	20 %	20 %
	NOFANA			
	Umsebenzi owodwa nofana eembalwa yokulalela nokukhuluma ukutjengisa ikghono lokuzwisisa nokuphandlusela ilimi nokomlomo, isib ukulalela nokubuyelela indatjana/ukulalela ikulumo abe ayicoce	40%	40%	40%
Ukufunda		**30%**	**30%**	**30%%**

Ukufundela phezulu	Umsebenzi otjengisa bonyana umfundi ukwazi ukufunda butjhelela, isib. ukufundela phezulu ethekstini ejayelekileko (amathemu yoku-1 ukuya keye-4) Ukufundela phezulu itheksti engakajayeleki (amathemu 3 ukuya keye-4) Lokhu kufaka hlangana imibuzo eembalwa ukubona bonyana umfundi ukuzwisisile lokho akufundileko	10%	10%	10%
Ukufundela ukuzwisisa	Imisetjenzana emibili nengaphezulu ukutjengisa bonyana abafundi bakghona ukuzwisisa ihlathululo yethektsi nokukhumbula amatshwayo wetheksti isib. ukuphendula imibuzo/ukubuyelela acoce indatjana/ukunikela isiphetho okungesakhe/unikela isiphetho/ ukunikela ngombono//ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wetheksti. Amatheksti asetjenziswako afanele abe siqetjhana esifitjhani nofana itheksti yokufunda engezelelweko efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela. Umsetjenzana ufanele ukhambelane nomhlobo wetheksti okhethiweko	20%	20%	20%
Ukutlola		**20%**	**20%**	**20%**
Ukutlola Ngokuzitlamela	Umsetjenzana owodwa otjengisa bonyana umfundi ukghona ukuphandlusela imibono ngokuzitlamela nakutlolwako, isib Ukutlola umhlobo othileko womtlolo wokuzitlamela (namkha indinyana efitjhani/ isiqetjhana) nofana ingcenye yayo namkha imitjho. Umsetjenzana umele utjengise ukusetjenziswa kwezakhiwo zelimi ebujameni obuthile	10%	10%	10%
Umtlolo Welwazi/ Wokuthintana	Umsebenzi owodwa ukutjengisa bonyana umfundi ukghona ukunikela ilwazi ngokutlola isib ukutlola umhlobo wetheksti ethileko yokuhlalisana namkha uhlobo wetheksti yokuthintana (njengombiko/iphostara/ukulebula amadayagramu/imitjho//ikulumo-pendulwana elula) nofana ingcenye yayo. Umsetjenzana umele utjengise ukusetjenziswa nokwakhiwa kwelimi ebujameni obuthile	10%	10%	10%
Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi		**10%**	**10%**	**10%**
Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ngokuhlelekileko	Umsebenzi owodwa ukutjengisa bonyana umfundi unelwazi leZakhiwo nokuSetjenziswa kweLimi isib itshwayo elifaneleko/ukupeleda/ ukusebenzisa ngokufaneleko iinkhekhe zekulumo nokwakhiwa kwemitjho	**10%**	**10%**	**10%**
Isamba samaphesende senye nenye ithaski		**100%**	**100%**	**100%**

4.4 IHLELO LOKUHLOLA

Ihlelo lokuhlola litlanyelwa ukunabisa amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko kizo zoke iimfundo ezisesikolweni kiyo yoke ithemu. Ihlelo lokuhlola lifanele lenziwe esikolweni litjengise amalanga okuzokwenziwa ngawo amathaski.

4.4.1 Umbonomazombe weemfuneko

Ithebula elilandelako linikela umbonomazombe iimfuneko zeHlelo lokuHlola lenye nenye ithemu yeLimi Lesibili lokweNgeza:

Ithebula 4. 1: AmaGreyidi 4 – 6

	Term 1	Term 2		Term 3	Term 4	
IGreyidi 4	THH 1	THH 2	THH 3/ iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka	THH 4	THH 5	Iinhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka
IGreyidi 5	THH 1	THH 2	THH 3/ Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka	THH 4	THH 5	Iinhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka
IGreyidi 6	THH 1	THH 2	THH 3/ Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka	THH 4	THH 5	Iinhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka
Ukwakhiwa kwamamaksi wokugcina	Ukuhlola okuragela phambili 75%					Iinhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka 25%

4.4.2 Iinhlahlubo

Okumumethweko kwekupheleni konyaka kufanela kukhitjhwe emsebenzini wonyaka begodu ufanele ukhethwe emakghonweni nemisetjenzaneni ezokuvumela/ezokwenza umfundi bonyana atjengise ukuthi ukulungele ukuzibandakanya nomsebenzi wonyaka olandelako

Iinhlahlubo zizokwakhiwa/zizokuba nokulandelako;

- Indinyana efundwako, okufaka hlangana nomsebenzi welwazimagama
- Ukutlolwa kwetheksti efitjhani etlanyiweko, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa kwesakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda ngefanelo.
- Ukutlola itheksti yokuthintana efitjhani, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa ngefanelo isakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda.
- Ilwazi nokuzwisisa ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda
- Amakghono wokuLalela noKukhuluma awasoze ahlolwe njengengcenye yeenhlahlubo njengombana zona zihloleka kangcono nazihlolwa isikhathi eside.

Ukulinganiswa kwamamaksi weenhlahlubo angalandelako:

	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
Indinyana efundwako	60%	60%	50%
Ukutlola	25%	25%	35%
Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana ye Limi	15%	15%	15%
Isamba samaphesende	100%	100%	100%

4.5 UKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA/UKURIPOTA

Ukurekhoda yindlela yekambiso lapho utitjhere atlola khona izinga labafundi abasebenze ngayo ethaskini ethile. esetjenziswa ngutitjhere nakabuthelela ubufakazi ngezinga lokusebenza komfundi emsebenzini wokuhlola. Ukurekhoda kuveza iragelo phambili lomfundi ekuthumbeni ilwazi eliqintelweko *esiTatimendeni soMgomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele aveze ubufakazi beragelo phambili labafundi ngokwengqondo kileyo greyidi nokulungela ukudlulela egreyidini elandelako. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele asetjenziselwe ukuqinisekisa iragelo phambili likatitjhere nabafundi ekufundeni nekufundiseni.

Ukubika yindlela yokwazisa ngokusebenza komfundi ebafundini, ababelethi, iinkolo nabanye abadlali ndima kwezefundo. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneko. Ukubika kufaka hlangana amakarada wokubika, imihlangano yababelethi, amalanga wokuvakajthela isikolo, amakhomferensi wababelethi nabotitjhere, iphepha-bhugu lesikolo, nokhunye. Abotitjhere bamagreyidi woke basebenzisa amazinga alikhomba ahlathululako kanye namaphesende esifundweni ngasinye ukusukela kuGreyidi R – 12, qala ithebula elilandelako.

AMAKHOWUDU NAMAPHESENDE WOKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle tle	80 – 100
6	Uphumelele ngendlela ethokozisako	70 – 79
5	Uphumelele ngamandla	60 – 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwaneleko	50 – 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 – 49
2	Uphumelele ngendlela ephasi	30 – 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Abotitjhere bazakurekhoda amamaksi womsebenzi okhambelana namathaski ephepheni lokurekhoda begodu babike ngokwamaphesende ngokukhambelana nesifundo ngasinye ekaradeni lomfundi lokubika/eripotini lomfundi.

4.6 UKULINGANISA KKOKUHLOLWA

Ukulinganisa kutjho indlela yekambiso eqinisekisa amathaski wokuhlola awathathi hlangothi, anobuqiniso nokuthembeka. Ukulinganisa kufanele kusetjenziswe eenkolweni, eemfundeni, ephrovisini nemazingeni welizweloke. Kufanele kusetjenziswe ukulinganisa okuzeleko nokufaneleko khona kuzokuqinisekiswa ikhwalithi eemfundweni zoke

Ukulinganisa ezingeni lesikolweni kufanele kuphawulwe ngekhwalithi/ubunjalo obusekelwe eemfunekweni ezingehla ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukuhlola kwesikolweni kungezelelwe. Ukulinganisa kungekhe kwaba kulandelela

umsebenzi wokuhlola bonyana inani lamathaski ekungilo lenziwe nofana imemorandamu isetjenziswe ngefanelo. EmaLimini kutjho bonyana umlinganisi uzokuphawula ngokufaneleko, hlangana nezinye izinto, ezingeni lokubuza ekuhloleni kokuzwisisa , ukulandelana kokutlola okungezelelweko, ikhwalithi yeensetjenziswa zokuhlola namathuba wokuthuthukisa ukubandakanyeka kwakatitjhere neencwadi zokusebenzela zabafundi nobufakazi bokwenza komfundi.

Indlela yekambiso yokuhlanganisa ifanele iqinisekise bonyana iinlinganiso azitjhuguluki kiwo woke amatlasi, egreyidini, nakiwo woke amagreyidi esigabeni. isibonelo, isilinganiso saku-3 alinikelwa ngutitjhere oyedwa kufanele lijamele izinga elifanako lekghono nelwazi lifane nezinga elifanako elinikelwe benze ngutitjhere omunye. Ngalokho-ke kuqakathekile bonyana Abarholi beemfundo benze ukulinganisa kwangaphakathi njalo- njalo.

4.7 OKUVAMILEKO

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe kanyekanye ne:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R – 12*; ne

4.7.2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12*

IGLOZARI

I-akhronimi/ibizo-sirhunyezwa- ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isb. FET-Further Education and Training)

ilimi lokwEngeza- (Qala ilimi lekhaya)- ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

ubulimi-nengi bokungezelela: umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Ilimi leli alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokungezelela lithathwa njengelinye lesibili elisekelako (isib. woke amalimi wokungezelelwa, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

thanda ubuhle belimi– Lokha umuntu afunda ilimi (nofana amalimi) ukwengezelela elimini okungelakhe namkha iLimi Lekhaya . Ilimi leli alingezeleli ilimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa ngokukhambisana nalo. . Emahlelweni wethanda buhle belimi , ilimi lekhaya liyangezelelwa beliqinisekiswe ngesikhathi nanyana ngiliphi ilimi elingezelelako lifundwa libonwa njengakungezelela ukuqakatheka kwelimi lelo elifundwako (isib. Woke amaLimi woKwengezelela okufaka hlangana iLimiLokufundisa , afundisaw akhambisane neLimi Lekhaya nokho angalijamiseleli)

ukungahlathululeki kuhle- ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeke ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzisa ungakatjheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhugulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

Umqondophika-igama eliphikisanako ngehlathululo egameni elinye iLimini elifanako (isib. 'ukujabula' 'nokudana')

Ukuhlola-isakhiwo sendlela yekambiso eragela phambili yokubuthelela ilwazi ngekhgono lomfundi ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneko

umsetjenzana wokuhlola-umsetjenzana osetjenziswa ukuhlola abafundi ngemisetjenzana eminengana namkha iingcenye

ifana-tjhada- kubuyabuyelela itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyelela kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama

i-analoji - 1. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko , indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala. Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlathululwako kanye nemininingwana ye-analoji.

ukuveza umlingisi- ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezincani nanyana ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngomnqopho wokuthula umbiko, ukujabulisa, nanyana ukuveza umlingisi
abopopayi- maqhinga wokusebenzisa umlandelande weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo somnyakazo somsikinyeko nanyana sepilo

irhobho-ndaba/ibohlololo – kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho litho nofana esilihlaya eliseqadi

bunqopha- indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukileko elinganako (isib. Ukuzonda khulu, ngebelo elincani)

igama eliphikisako- ligama elitjho ihlathululo engafaniko neyelinye igama ngelimi elifanako (isib. 'thaba' kanye 'notlhuwa')

ngokufaneleko- nangabe ilimi lifanele lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya kwetheksti lapho lisetjenzliswe khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

ukuhlola- ikambiso eragela phambili ehlelekileko yokubuthelela ilwazi elimayelana nekghono lomfundi ngeendlela ezinengi ezihlukileko

Ukubuyelela abokamisa- 1. ukubuyelela khulukhulu kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib. "Khalakatjha"

2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyelela kungakha umlandelande wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko

abamukelilwazi – 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksti ngomnqopho wokuthola ilwazi (Isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi weendaba)

2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, bamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo

itheksti ephathekako- itheksti enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. imagazini namaphepha-ndaba, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhweni nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumende, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)

ubuhlangothi – kuthatha enye into nofana umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.

2. ukwengeza. Emdlalweni weenkotlelo, "isikhuni" siba budisi ngakwelinye ihlangothi bese senze ukobana sijikele ngehlangothini lelo

okudosako- ngokuncani nanyana mbikwana otlolwe ngehla nanyana ngezasi ku-athikili, isithombe, njll.

ikhathuni- 1. ukuveza komlingisi ngendlela yokukhulisa amakghono wakhe nanyana ukuvela kwakhe.

2. ukwengeza- ukudweba ikhathuni ephepheni kwenzela ukurhwala nanyana ukuphula amatshwayo womlingisi

unobangela (qala umphumela)– lokho okubangela bona kube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo

amaqhinga wesinema – iinsetjenziswa esisetjenziswako nakwakhiwa ifilimu (isib. Ukubumbeka, umkhanyo, umhlobo wokutjhuda)

hlathulula- ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundi

Umutjhwana- beka endaweni efaneleko. "indoda eyabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Umutjho oyihloko ngothi, "Indoda yabaleka". Amagama athi, 'yabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu ' mumutjho oyamileko'. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamela uwodwa, nalokha isenzo siphelele. Imitjhwana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhwana nenye ingcenye yomutjho oyihloko. "Indoda eyembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Kilomutjho "ukwembatha irhembhe ebovu" akusiwo umutjhwana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana)

isitlhori/isiqongo – lizinga eliphezulu kunawo woke (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endabeni. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakatheka okuthusako/okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endabeni

ukukhambelana – 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinyana ibumbane

2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

ukukhambisana –ukuhlangana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganiswa kuhle ngokufana neenhlanganiso, izabizwana kanye nebuyelelo

ukuhlanganisa – kuhlanganisa imibono evela emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko wakhe umbono munye ozwakalako wemibono embalwa

ikholokhyalizimu (qala **isirhumutjha)** – ilimi eliba ngelekulumo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajayeleki kodwana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko

madanisako/-khulisako – mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u- “omkhulu”, omkhudlwana”, “omkhulu khulu”

madanisa- (qala okungakhambisaniko) –ukuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo

irarano- Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulaneni kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

isihlanganiso – ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama , ibinzana kanye nemitjho

lsihlanganisi- ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana nanyana imitjho

ihlathululo enqophileko (qala ihlathululo **ebhamba**) – kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzisa okudlula ihlathululo ebhamba (esisekelo)

ubujamo– itheksti ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikhiqizwa ngokobujamo, ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunabileko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakuhle, isiko kanye nesendlalelo sepolotiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzeke ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksti begodu kuqakathekile ehlathululweni yalo

okumumethweko – ngilokho okungaphakathi komtlolo

amatshwayo wobujamo – amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzisa amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

ukumadanisa (qala **indlela yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** – ukutsengwa nanyana ukuhlolwa kwendlela ihlathululo ebunjwa ngayo ngokuzwisisa amandla wetjhebiswano ngaphakathi nahlangana namalimi; kunikela umfundi amandla ukobana abalekele ukudlelezelwa begodu asebenzise ilimi ngendlela efaneleko

(qala **ukumadanisa**) – ukuqala indlela izinto ezihlukana ngayo

imithetho yelimi – iindlela kanye nemithetho efaneleko yokusebenzisa ilimi . eminye imithetho isiza ukudlulisa ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumunyethweko (isib.

Okumunyethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlolwa phasi, amatjhadi , iinhloko, amarhelo, iinthombe, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanyiwe (isib. Ukulotjhisa, ukukhuluma kancazana)

ukuhlola okuragela phambili- kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlolwako eyenziwa unyaka woke

ikulumo-pikiswano – kukulumo-pikiswano, iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungofaneleko kunaloyo wesinye isiqhema.

Ihlathululo ebhamba (qala godu **ihlathululo engakanqophi**) – yihlathululo yegama njengombana linjalo

Igama elisuselwe kwelinye – igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi lakhiwa ngokufaka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo isib. 'umuntu' ususelwa esiqwini '-ntu')

ilimi lesigodi – indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; lihluke khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama

itshimo lomdlalo – lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ababukeli/abafundi/bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako, kwenza bona ukutjhuba komoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi

isakhiwo somdlalo – 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etloleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo, iinkundla, iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

ukufika esiphethweni; ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana imitlhala ebonakalako ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopha nakafundako.

uku-editha –indlela yekambiso yokwenza itlhatlhabejo nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlhatlhabejo yetheksti, kufakwe hlangana ukulungiswa kwemitjhapho yelimi, amatshwayo nemitjhapho yokutloleka kwamagama nokuhlola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako, kunrhatjhi, uku-editha kufaka hlangana ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksti

umphumela (qala godu unobangela) –umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo

isithintela/umphumela – ngokwenza into ethileko ithinteke ngokhunye okwenzekako/umphumela wesehlakalo esithileko

ilimi elithinta imizwa – ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali

ihlonipho– ukuveza ngendlela elula nanyana engazwakaliko ejanyiselelwa ngomcabango nanyana ngegama elizwakala lilumela nanyana libunqopha

okubonakalako (ukungakhambisani nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopha

ukuhlola kwangaphandle – kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikolo nanyana etlasini

hlola: bumba imibono, thatha iinqunto, kanye nokuthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni

isithombe-ngqondo – magama akha imifanekiso engqondweni (Isib: isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

ukutjhelela – 1. igama libuya ekugelezeni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

ubukhulu/umhlobo weledere – bungako bobukhulu beledere elitlolweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere asetenziselwa ukutlola (Isib. i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswako)

(okungafani **nengemva**) – ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kwefreyimu ngaphambili, kusetjenziswe ngokufanekisa, kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye

iforamu - ukukhuluma ngesiqhema nanyana iforamu yekulumo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhuluma ngehlangothi elihlukileko lesihloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiqunto ngesiqhema esithumbileko.

ijenri (zemitlolo)– imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheksti enziwa abe ziinqhema , isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba– umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

amagrafu – imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obuthekhnikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

ukufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako-lihlandla lokufunda lokufunda ngokukholwa lapho abantwana boke basezingeni ilifanako begodu utitjhere asekele ukufunda lapho abafundi kancani kancani bathathe ilawulo.

ukutlola okukhokhelwako-kufaka hlngana abantwana ngayedwana nofana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana batlola imihlobo yamathekhsti balandela utitjhere lapho anikele iimfundo ezincanyana ngamatshwayo wokutlola afana nesakhiwo, amatshwayo, ihlelo namkha isipelinghi

imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu-imibuzo efuna abantwana bonyana babuthelele ilwazi elibuya emahlangothini ahlukeneko wetheksti (o. ukubuthelela imibuzo eyehlukeneko) ukuraya okunqophileko (o. ukufunda esikhaleni) ukuhlunga okwenzekileko

(o. ukunikela imibono)namkha/nofana ukubuka ithekisti (isib ukutjho bonyana uyithandili nofana akakayithandi nokuthi kungani)

iLimi leKhaya/lokuBelethwa – lilimi umfundi alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundi, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

abomafana-peledwa– igama elinetjhada elifanako kanye nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo ithanga ‘umgade’ ithanga ‘igoji’’)

umabizwa-fana –igama elibizeka ngokufana nelinye kodwana lipeledeka ngokuhluka begodu linehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo tlhaga, tlarha’’)

irhwala – ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: ‘wangipha intabakazi yokudla. ’)

isithombe – isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako

okungakanqophi (kunalokho **okunqophileko**) – into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksti kodwana kungavezwa bunqopha

okungakanqophi (kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) – ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yitheksti kodwana engavezwa bunqopha

ukufaka hlangana – ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bonyana banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono

izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela-izinga lapho umfundi akghona ukfunda itheksi ngokunqopha ukungaba 95% (o. u ngaphasi kwephoso elilodwa emagameni angaba 20 afundiweko) izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela kuyitheksi elula ngokulingeneko yomfundi.

ukuthatha isiqunto- kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuvezweko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke

ukuthoma- ukuthoma (isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

intaviyu- ithaski yokubuthelela ilwazi nofana ikulumiswano yobuso nobuso ukucocisana okuphakathi kwabantu, kunqotjhiswe ehlosweni ethile

ihluka lizwi– 1. iphetheni yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana 2. ukungezelela. begodu kuhlukaniswa phakathi kwesitatimende begodu nemibuzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi

umahluko welimi- imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko, kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha

amalitheresi –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksti, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo ebhamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlelezelako – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye , isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolotiki

ngokupheleleko- ikolelo yokobana ifundo kufuze itholakale kibo boke abafundi ngaphandle kwetjhejo lefundo, ingemuva kanye nokukghona kwabo

i-inuwendo– into engasimnandi ethintwako kunokobana ivezwe tjhatjhalazi

ukuhlunga – umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nanyana ukucoca kwabantu, kuqaliswe emnqopheni okhethekileko.

irhwala – yikulumo ethuwelelisako ehlathulula into ngendlela eyenza ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho (Isib. "Wangiphakela intaba yomratha")

ijagoni – yikulumo nofana amathemu asetjenziswa emsebenzini/ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma "nge*stifi", "i-RAM", "ikhondlwana*", nokhunye)

amagama aziinhlathululi zelimi – ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma ngezemitlolo kanye nelimi kanye namathemu wehlelo, kufaka hlangana itheminoloji efana 'nobujamo', 'isitayela', 'isakhiwo' kanye 'nekulumo-pendulwano'

isingathekiso – kuhlathulula okhunye ngokusebenzisa okhunye okunamatshwayo afanako (isib. Ifundo silodlhelo esinqophe epumelelweni)

umebhe-nqondo – umgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanganiswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele ummongo-ndaba nanyana isihloko

indlela – indlela, indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola, indlela yokukhuluma nanyana yomlomo, indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangana iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadi); ilwazi lingatjhugululwa ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima)

indlela yobujamo– ukuzwa nanyana ukuthatheka kumatheksti atlolwako, kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiqizwe matheksti abukelwako , alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana

iinsetjenziswa ezivangileko– ihlanganisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangana amatheksti atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njll.

ingcoco– okukhulunywako/zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezehlakalo ezihlangeneko ngokokukhambisana, nanyana indaba

ilizwi lomcoci/lomdembi – lilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukaniswa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- "Mina" oba mlingisi esikhathini esinengi endabeni, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdembi abiza abalingisi njengokuthi 'lo' nanyana 'bona'.

isenzukuthi – kusebenzisa amagama ukwakha imidumo eyenziwa ngilokho okhuluma ngakho (isib. uwe wathu bhu)

i-okzimoroni – ihlanganisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, asetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isiphawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. ifihlo epepenene)

ukucoca ngeenqhema - kubunjwa kwenqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko, kuphendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

ipharadoksi –isitatimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhayisana okungaphezulu, kukhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

umtjhwana obuyelelwako –isitatimende esikhulunyiweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksti umuntu ayibeka ngawakhe amagama

Ipharonimi- igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

ukwenza-samuntu – zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. Kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenzipho zakho)

isakhiwo/isizinda – yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtlolweni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezehlakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezehlakalo nokurarana

umbono – yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtloli ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

izindlekelo – ukungabekezeli nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

ukuphakama kwephimbo- ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu , ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

idlalo-magama – kudlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (iisib. . “unomlandu anganamlandu”)

iridandensi – kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhwana engatlhogekiko

irejista–) ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukeneko, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukeneko nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitlolo yangokomthetho/ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleleki).

umbiko - (olungiselelweko kanye nongakalungiselelwa) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi

ukufunda ngokubuyelela - ukufunda ngokubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda elinikela umfundi elinye ithuba lokwenza bona itheksti enesitjhijilo izwakale.

ukubuyelela- ukubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into , arhunyeze, nanyana arhunyeze ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngomlomo nanyana ngendlela yokuyitlola.

amaqhinga wekulumo- amaqhinga afana nokuphumula kanye nokubuyelela asetjenziswa kuhle sikhulumi nakakhulumako. Amaqhinga angaba ngatjhugululako

umbuzo-ziphendule – mbuzo obuzelwa ukugandelela, hayi ukuthola ipendulo (isib. Uyazi bonyana unetjhudu elingangani?)

ivumelwano-amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

igido – yiphetheni yamatjhada ebuyelelwako emagameni ukuze inikele igido elimnandi nawuwaphimisako

itshimo – kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulumo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhlekisa ngomunye (Isib. siyathaba bonyana sikubekele ukudla ngombana uyikosi)

isathaya – mathebeti aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

ukuskena – kukhambisa amehlo emtlolweni ngehloso yokufumana ilwazi elithile (isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro zomrhala , ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

ukuskima – kufunda umtlolo msinya (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandabeni)

isifaniso – kumadanisa into ethileko nenye (isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

isirhumutjha – lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema

esithileko (isib. “gcwala” “ngimnandi”, “nginje”

ukudlelezela – umthetho onzinzileko (esikhathini esinengi uyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

amaqhinga- indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

ukugandelela (egameni nanyana emtjhweni)-ukuveza amandla ehlavini legama nanyana igama emtjhweni

isitayela – Indlela ehlukileko nekhethekileko umtloli ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtloli ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

isakhiwana – isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana **inovela**

amatshwayo- litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana ejamela into ethileko

amagama atjho okufanako (ingasi aphikisanako) – igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epheze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

ukuhlanganisa – ukuhlanganiswa kwemibono ebuya emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko; isirhunyezo esitjhatjhalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

itheksti- sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtlolweni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

ummongo-ndaba –umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksti; itheksti ingaba nemmongo-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tjhatjhalazi .

iphimbo –ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Ethekstini etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtloli. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

amatheksti okuthintana – ziintlhanywa zemisebenzi eziphathelene nokuthintana phakathi kwabantu (isib. incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

imithetho yokudlhegana – mithetho esekela ukutjhidelana kweenkulumo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyelela umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungenelela ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulumo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululo)

isitatimende esingakapheleli-ukuveza okuthileko okuhlukileko nokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko wokugandelela, ngendlela yehlaya

ivebhosithi– ilimi elisebenzisa amagama amanengi kunalawo afunekako

amatheksti abukelwako – mtlolo wananyana yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

ilizwi – ubuwena bomtloli: ukobana umtloli ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokukghona ukubona umtloli kanye nalokho akuhlosileko. Qala ilizwi lomdembi.

ihlaya- okungalindeleki, ngokurhabileko kanye nokuhlangana kwemibono ehlekisako

ikghono lokusebenzisa amagama- amaqhinga asetjenziswako nakufundwa amagama **(isib.** Ukungenelela emalungeni nanyana ukutjheja ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

Amagama aphikisanako –igama elitjho okungafaniko nelinye igama

ukuhlola –ikambiso eragela phambili etlanyiweko yokubuthelela ilwazi, ngendlela ehlelekileko nengakahleleki ngokusebenza komfundi

Umsebenzi wokuhlola –umsebenzi osetjenziselwa ukuhlola abafundi oba nemisetjenzana emincani nanyana iingcenye

komlomo – okuzwako nokulalelako

ukuhlola okusisekelo –ukuhlola okwenziwa kokuthoma okwenzelwa ukuthola lokho abafundi esele bakwazi

ukuqalaqala – ukuqala incwadi ngaphandle komnqopho othileko, kumane kufundwe iingcenye ezikarisako kwaphela

iinhloko –amagama atlolwe nanyana agadangiswe ngaphasi kwesithombe ahlathulula bona isithombe sikhuluma ngani

imibuzo evalekileko – Imibuzo efuna ipendulo enqophileko. Isibonelo: uyayithanda ikofi? Ipendulo kufanele kube ngu-iye nanyana ngu-awa. Uneminyaka emingaki? Ipendulo kuzakuba ngethi, elitjhumi.

ukuhlola ukuragela phambili –ukuhlola okuragela phambili okubumba ingcenye yokufundisa begodu kusekela ukuthuthukiswa kokutlola nokufunda kwabafundi ngokubanikela imibiko ebuyako ngaso soke isikhathi

ukutlola ngokuhlanganisa –umtlolo otlolwa ngesandla kuhlanganiswe ukuze amaledere abumbeke msinya ngaphandle kokuphakamisa ipeni nanyana ipensela.

ukuhlanganisa amagama –indawo yamatjhada lapha abafundi bafunda khona ukuhlanganisa amaledere amabili nanyana amathathu ukubumba itjhada. Isibonelo, '-tjh' egameni elithi 'itjhada'

indlela/ikambiso yokutjhiya amagama –iqhinga lapha amagama asulwa khona endinyaneni (isib. Elinye nelinye igama lesihlanu). Umfundi kufanele asebenzise amathswayo wobujamo ukobana azaliselele iinkhalezo. Imisebenzi yokutjhiya amagama ingasetjenziswa ukuhlola ukuzwisisa nezinga lokulemula ilimi.

ukweqa umuda ophakathi –izenzo ezifaka hlangana ukweqela ngakwelinye ihlangothi lomuda ongabonakaliko kugijinywe kusukwe ehloko ukuya emazwanini phasi emzimbeni womuntu, isib. Ukuthinta indololwana yomunye ngakwelinye ihlangothi nanyana ukubeka inyawo phezu kwelinye uzilakanise. Ezinye izazi zikholwa bona lomhlobo wokuhlanganisa ofunekako ukwenza lemisebenzi kufunda kokuthoma okuqakathekileko. Bakholwa bona ukwenza imisebenzi efaka hlangana ukweqa umuda ophakathi, kunikela isisekelo esiqakathekileko ekuthomeni ukufunda.

ukurhumutjha –ikghono lokurhumutjha igama lisuswe ekutlolweni liye ekulumeni, esikhathini esinengi ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatjhada anamaledere akhambisanako, begodu nesenzo sokubumba igama elitjha ngokuliphimisa balitjho

ukuthoma ukufunda nokutlola – kutjhiwo ilwazi elikhulako labafundi emagameni womtlolo. Abantwana bathoma ukubona umtlolo bese bathome ukuzwisisa umnqopho nanyana ihloso yawo. Bafunda ngeencwadi ebazifundelwa babantu abadala nanyana bantwana abadala. Bangathoma ukuzama ukutlola amabizwabo kanye neembongo zabo ngokusebenzisa yabo imibono emayelana nokupeleda (ukusungula ukupeleda nanyana ukuthoma ukupeleda) begodu bangathoma ukwenza sengathi bafunda iincwadi. Imikghwa le yoke nje itjengisa ukukhula kwelwazi lokutlola-ukuthoma ukutlola

amakghono wemisipha emincani –ukukhambisana kwemisikinyo yemisipha emincani, esikhathini esinengi kufaka hlangana imino namehlo, njengesibonelo ukuthunga ngenalidi nanyana ukusebenzisa isikere ukusika ezinye izinto. Ukutlola kufaka hlangana ukusetjenziswa kwamakghono wemisipha emincani.

iwugu yokucabangela –iwugu engetlasini lapha abafundi bangeza khona imidlalo abazicabangela yona ngokwengqondo isib. Ukwembatha iimpahla ezihlukeneko, ukwenza umdlalo adlale iindima ezihlukeneko

isikhathi sokudlala - isikhathi esivumela abafundi ukobana bakhethe bona bazokudlalelaphi begodu njani nokobana bazokudlala ngani

imilandelande yokufunda elandelanako –umlandelande weencwadi zokufunda ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga (isib. iGreyidi 1-izinga 1, 2, 3). Amazinga la athoma kwelilula (ilwazi-magama elilula, imitjho emifitjhani, itheksti efitjhani) ukuya kwabudisi khulu. Izinga ngalinye linenani elithileko leencwadi zokufunda kizo. Utitjhere uhlola umfundi bese wenza bona athome ezingeni elifaneleko. Umfundi ufunda iincwadi ezimbalwa kilelozinga bekufike isikhathi lapha akghona ukufunda khona kilelozinga. Ngemva kwalokho umfundi uragela phambili aye kwelinye izinga elilandelako.

Itheksti yamagrafu –itheksti lapha ilwazi linikelwa ngokubona. Isibonelo amadayegramu, amagrafu njll.

ukufunda ngokuyeleliswa –isetjheni yokufunda ngesiqhema lapha abantwana boke baba sezingeni elifanako lemilayo bese utitjhere uhlela ukufunda ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukuthatha ilawulo ngobunengi babo

ukutlola ngokuyeleliswa –kufaka hlangana umntwana munye nanyana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana abatlola imihlobo ehlukeneko yamatheksti ngemva kobana utitjhere anikele iimfundo ezincani ngezinto ezimayelana nokutlola ezifana nokuhlela, iimphumuzi, ihlelo nanyana ukupeleda

imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu – imibuzo efuna bona abafundi babuthelele ilwazi elibuya eengcenyeni ezihlukeneko zetheksti ukuthola , ukuhlola lokho okwenzekako (okutjho bona ukunikela umbono) begodu/nanyana ukuthokozela itheksti (isib. Utjho bona umuntu uyayithanda nanyana akayithandi nokobana kubayini)

amagama asetjenziswa kanengi –. isiqhema esincani samagama avamileko (300-500) eba khona kanengi emtlolweni wesiNdebele. isib. ‘Iye’, ‘awa’, ‘bona’, ‘yena’, ‘bona’, ‘abafundi’, ‘umfundi’. Irhelo lamagama we-Doch nelamagama we-Fry marhelo wamagama atholakala kanengi kumatheksti weenkolo zamabanga aphasi.

ukufunda ngesehlakalo –ukufunda okwenzeka ngaphandle komnopho wokufundiswa

izinga lokuzifundela ngokukhululeka – Izinga lelo umfundi angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksti ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-95% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni ama-20 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokukhululekileko liyitheksti ehle begodu elula kiloyo ofundako.

izinga lokufunda ngokwemilayo – izinga lelo umfundi angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksti ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-90% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni aLI-10 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokunikelwa imiyalo linesitjhijilo kodwana liyalawuleka. Amatheksti kilelizinga asetjenziswa ekufundeni ngokuyeleliswa.

ukupeleda esisunguliweko –Umzamo wokupeleda igama elimayelana nelwazi-magama lanje lomfundi letjhebiswano leledere netjhada. Isibonelo 'khw' mayelana negama elithi, -khamba).

iphazeli yejigsaw –sithombe esisikwe senziwa iintokana nanyana iingcenye ezinengi umuntu azama ukuzihlanganisa

umtlolo ohlangeneko –isitayela somtlolo wesandla lapha inengi lamaledere emagameni ayahlanganiswa ukwenzela umuntu ukobana atlole msinya

indlela yokufunda ikinaesthetic – indlela yokufunda yekinaesthetic kufunda okwenzeka ngomsebenzi wobujamo okutjho bona ukufunda ngokwenza

imibuzo esezingeni eliphasi –Imibuzo efuna bona abafundi bakhumbule amaphuzu isib. Bekubobani abalingisi abaqakathekileko endatjaneni? Bekungubani ibizo lomlingisi oqakathekileko? Wabe afunda kuphi?

ilemuko leengcezu zekulumo –ilemuko lomfundi lendlela yakhe yokucabanga, ukuthuthuka kwamaqhinga wokufunda nokutlola alawulwa kulemuka iingcezu zekulumo

ihlamvu yokuthoma –ingcenye yehlamvu ngaphambi kukakamisa wokuthoma (isib. Kh-amba)

imibuzo evulekileko – imibuzo engaphendulwa ngeendlela ezihlukeneko, umfundi kufanele aphendule imibuzo ngawakhe amagama. Isibonelo kubayini ucabange bona umsana wabaleka? Ucabanga bona bekufanele enzeni?

ikghono lokuzwisisa – ikghono lokuzwisisa ukufunda kufunda ngemizwa efana nokubona nokulalela; amakghono wokuzwisisa usebenzise ukubona (amakghono wokubona) nokuzwisisa (amakghono wokuzwa)

ikghono lokuzwisisa imisikinyeko yemisipha –Ikghono lokuzwisisa imisikinyeko yemisipha efaka hlangana ukuhlanganisa ukubona nokulalela ngobujamo bomzimba. Isibonelo ukutlola ngesandla kufaka hlangana ukubona komuntu kanye nomsikinyeko wesandla somuntu. Ubudisi bomsikinyeko wokubukela kungabangela bona ungatloli kuhle nokobana ubhalelwe kukopa nokungakhumbuli lokho obekutloliweko, ngesimanga somzamo omkhulu otlhogekako ukobana kutlolwe ilwazi phasi.

itjhada –amatjhada ahlukeneko elimini (isi. 't', 'th', 'k', 'tj', 'hl' woke kumatjhada wesiNdebele). Igama elithi thola linamatjhada amane. Wona-ke ngilawa 'th', a' 'th' 'a'.

ilemuko lamatjhada –ilemuko lokuhlukanisa hlangana namatjhada ahlukeneko elimini

amatjhada - itjhebiswano hlangana namatjhada welimi kanye nesipelinghi nanyana ukupeledwa kwawo amatjhada asetjenziswa kikho kokubili ukutlola nokufunda.

ilemuko lefonoloji –ikghono lokutjheja amatjhada welimi njengahlukeneko kunehlathululo yawo.

ikulumo ngesithombe –ukukhuluma ngeenthombe nanyana imifanekiso encwadini ukwenza bona zizwakale. Isibonelo"khuyini okwenziwa nguBesana nobamkhulwakhe"? "Iye, baguqile kukhona into abayiqalileko" Itjho bona khuyini abakuqalileko?

iplastisini –ibumba elithambileko elifana nalelo elisetjenziswa bantwana abancani ukubumba izinto ezifana namajamo, iinlwana nokhunye.

ukukhiqiza –lokha abafundi nabakhiqiza imisebenzabo, benza bona ibonwe ngibo boke abantu ngokwabelana ngayo, isibonelo (ngokuyinikela utitjhere, ukuyibeka emthangaleni ngetlasini nanyana ebhodini yezaziso, nanyana ukuyifaka hlangana ebuthelelweni leenkondlo letlasi.

imikghwa yokufunda –lokho abafundi abakwenzako nabafundako ukuze barhumutjhe benze ukobana itheksti izwakale

ivumelwano– amagama nanyana imida ekondlweni ephelela ngetjhada elifanako kufakwe hlangana ukamisa. isibonelo be**th**a, le**th**a , fu**th**a woke anevumelwano

ukuvumelana – ingcenye yehlamvu ukusuka kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib. ingcenye yehlamvu yokuthoma ukusukela kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib. b-iza e. g. m-ap). Kungenzeka kube nevumelwano

ukwabelana ngokufunda –umsebenzi lapha abafundi babelana khona ngokufunda ethekstini ekulu banotitjhere. Lesi sifundo esenziwa yitlasi yoke. Itheksti esetjenziswako inqotjhiswe esiqhemeni esiphezulu ngetlasini. Abanye abafundi bazabe basezingeni lokulalela, abanye bazabe bathoma ukuzibandakanya ekufundeni begodu inengi labo lizabe lizibandakanya ngokuzeleko. Itheksi efanako isetjenziswa amalanga ambalwa. Qobe lilanga okwenziwako kukhethwa ngutitjhere. Itheksti isetjenziselwa ukwethula amatshwayo wetheksti, amatjhada, ihlelo kanye namakghono wokufunda ngokobujamo.

amagama walokho okubonwako - amagama lawo abafundi avane bawabone msinya (ukubona ngamehlo). Akunatlhogeko lokobana urhumutjhe amagama la. Nakuthonywa ukufunda amagama abonwa ngamehlo esikhathini esinengi avela kanengi nanyana amagama asetjenziswa kanengi afana no'mina', 'yena', 'bona'

ibhodi yendatjana –umlandelande (nanyana ukulandelana) kweenthombe ezitjengisa indatjana

ilemuko lesikhala –ilemuko lesikhala sezinto ezisizombileko, ilemuko lejamo lomzimbethu esikhaleni. Ngokumayelana nokukghona ukufunda nokutlola, lokhu kufaka hlangana izinto ezifana nelayelo- ukuyelela isincele/esidleni; ukufunda umtlolo ukusuka esinceleni ukuya esidleni nokusuka phezulu uye phasi; ukubumba amajamo wamaledere

iqhinga – amaqhinga azindlela lezo abafundi abazibandakanya ngazo ekucabangeni ngokufunda, ukutlola nelimi lokutjhiwo ngomlomo ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukufunda nokuzwisisa. Iimbonelo zamaqhinga wokufunda ngokuzwisisa kubonela phambili, ukuhlanganisa, ukucabanga ngokwengqondo njll. **amalitheresi** –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksti, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo ebhamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlelezelako – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye , isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolotiki

ibhanga yamagama –irhelo lamagama abafundi abawaziko nanyana abasendleleni yokuwafunda; isihlathululi-mezwi okungesabo (nanyana incwadi yelwazi-magama

ukutsengwa kweengcenye zehlelo –lokhu kufaka hlangana ukutsenga iingcenye zamagama ezifana neenthomo kanye neenlungelelo ukukhumbula nokuzwisia igama elijayelekileko emtlolweni

amagama atjho okufanako –igama elinehlathululo efanako neyelinye

isintheksi –indlela amagama ahlelwe ngayo ukubumba imitjho nanyana amabinzana, nanyana imithetho yehlelo elawula lokhu

ithengramu –iphazeli yamaTjhayina enesikwere esihlukaniswe iintokana nanyana iingcenye ezilikhomba okufanele zihlanganiswe ukobana zikhambisane namadizayini athileko

isikhathi okungafundiswa ngaso –isikhathi leso umntwana angakarwa ngokuthileko bese akghone ukufunda okuthileko, isib. Ngesikhathi lokha umntwana nakanikelwa ikarada lelanga lamabeletho sikhatheso lapha umbelethi nanyana utitjhere angamsiza khona ukobana alemuke amagama nokobana abone ukuthi athi 'ilanga elihle lamabeletho'!

ukukhuluma ngetheksti – ukukhuluma ngetheksti ukwenza bona izwakale, isib. " kubayini ucabange bona umsana wakhamba ekhabo? 'Ngicabanga bona bekafuna ipilo engcono. ' Kubayini ucabanga lokho? 'Ngombana bekanganayo imali yokuthenga amanyathelo'. Ingabe ucabanga bona kuyokwenzekani kuye? Njll.

iphimbo –indlela ilizwi lakho elizwakala ngayo okutjengisa indlela ozizwa ngayo

amakghono wokukghedlha amagama –afaka hlangana amatjhada, ukutsengwa kweengcenye zehlelo, namatshwayo wobujamo nanyana ukutsenga ubujamo, okusetjenziswa mfundi, ngokuhlukeneko nanyana ngokukhambisana nokhunye ukurhumutjha amagama angaziwako nakaqalwako